

80 - 100 - 120 - 150 - 180

# Wall hung high efficiency water heater

Installation, user and service instructions





**Eco** Heating Systems Groningen B.V.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | INTRODUCTION   | 6  |
|---|--|----|
| 1 | SAFETY GUIDELINES  | 6  |
|   | 1.1 GENERAL  |    |
|   | 1.2 IMPORTANT TECHNICAL WARNINGS AND GUIDELINES  |    |
|   | 1.3 SAFETY VALVE   |    |
| 2 | TECHNICAL DATA CD+ WATER HEATERS   | _  |
|   | 2.1 FUNCTIONAL INTRODUCTION  |    |
|   | 2.2 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS DATASHEET   |    |
|   | 2.3 TABLE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS ERP   |    |
| 3 | DIMENSIONS   |    |
|   | 3.1 Water Heaters CD+80 – CD+120   |    |
|   | 3.2 WATER HEATERS CD+150 AND CD+180  |    |
|   | 3.3 CD+ TANKS EWD300 - EWD450 - EWD750   |    |
|   | 3.4 ERP SPECIFICATIONS ECOHS TANKS.  3.5 CASCADE FRAMES CD+80 – CD+180                 |    |
|   |  |    |
| 4 | ACCESSORIES AND UNPACKING  |    |
|   | 4.1 ACCESSORIES  |    |
|   | 4.2 FLUE GAS AND AIR SUPPLY PARTS - TWIN PIPE:   |    |
|   | 4.4 UNPACKING  |    |
| _ |  |    |
| 5 | INSTALLATION OF THE CD+  |    |
|   | 5.1 GENERAL NOTES  |    |
|   | 5.2.1 Water heater mounting  |    |
|   | 5.2.2 Tank positioning   |    |
| 6 | FLUE GAS AND AIR SUPPLY SYSTEM   |    |
| О | 6.1 GENERAL  |    |
|   | 6.2 HEIGHTS ON ROOF  |    |
|   | 6.3 WATER HEATER CATEGORIES - TYPES OF FLUEGAS SYSTEMS                                 |    |
|   | 6.4 C63 CERTIFIED  | 25 |
|   | 6.5 AIR SUPPLY   |    |
|   | 6.5.1 Combustion air quality   |    |
|   | 6.5.2 Air supply through humid areas   |    |
|   | 6.5.3 Flue gas and air supply resistance table   |    |
|   | 6.6.1 Example A: Twin pipe system (C63)  |    |
|   | 6.6.2 Example B: Twin pipe system with concentric roof terminal (C33)                  | 28 |
|   | 6.6.3 Example C: Single flue gas outlet. Air supply from water heater room (B23, B23P) |    |
|   | 6.6.4 Example D: Concentric C33 (roof-mounted)   | 31 |
|   | 6.6.5 Example E: Concentric system Wall outlet C13(wall-mounted)                       | 31 |
|   | 6.6.6 Example F: Separate air & flue pipes in different pressure zone (C53)            | 33 |
| 7 | ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION  | 34 |
|   | 7.1 GENERAL  |    |
|   | 7.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS   | _  |
|   | 7.3 FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS OF THE WATER HEATER                         | _  |
|   | 7.4 SENSOR VALUES  |    |
|   | 7.5 ELECTRICAL SCHEMATICS  | 36 |
| 8 | DE CD+ WATER HEATER  |    |
|   | 8.1 WATER QUALITY  |    |
|   | 8.2 FROST PROTECTION   |    |
|   | 8.3 LEGIONELLA PROGRAM   |    |
|   | 8.5 FLOW MONITORING  |    |
|   | 0.0 WATER FREGUERE OWN ON A STREET   |    |

| 9  |          | * SANITAIRY SYSTEM: INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS                     |    |
|----|----------|---|----|
|    |          | THE CD+ SYSTEM  |    |
|    |          | 1 Stand-alone set-up  |    |
|    | 9.1.     | 2 Cascade set-up  | 41 |
|    | 9.2      | CONTROL   | 42 |
|    |          | 1 Tank sensor   |    |
|    |          | 2 General control   |    |
|    |          | 3 Cascade control   |    |
|    |          | WATER HEATER AND TANK: CONNECTIONS AND CONNECTION SIZES           |    |
|    | 9.3.     | 1 Connecting the tank to the water heater                         | 43 |
|    | 9.3.     | 2 To connect the tank to your DHW installation                    | 43 |
|    |          | 3 Condensate drain connection                                     |    |
|    |          | CASCADE SYSTEMS: PIPE CODES                                       |    |
|    |          | 1 Introductory notes to the use of the tables                     |    |
|    |          | 2 Pipe codes  |    |
|    |          | 3 Equivalent length   |    |
|    |          | DIAMETERS - TABLES  |    |
|    |          | 1 Water manifolds   |    |
|    |          | 2 Tank headers  |    |
|    |          | EQUIVALENT LENGTHS – TABLE  |    |
|    |          | PUMP SELECTION – TABLES.  |    |
|    | 9.7.     | 1 Pump selection  | 50 |
|    | 9.7.     | 2 Nominal flow per water heater type                              | 51 |
|    |          | 3 Pump control  |    |
|    |          | 4 Pump: maximum electrical power                                  |    |
|    |          | ELABORATED EXAMPLES   |    |
|    |          | .1 One CD+120 water heater with one EWD450 tank                   |    |
|    |          | 2 Two CD+100 water heaters with two EWD450 tanks                  |    |
|    | 9.8.     | 3 Three CD+180 water heaters with five EWD750 tanks               | 54 |
| 10 | IISER IN | NTERFACE  | 56 |
| 10 |          | CONTROL PANEL MENU STRUCTURE                                      |    |
|    |          | CONTROL PANEL DISPLAY AND KEYS                                    |    |
|    |          | DISPLAY DURING OPERATION  |    |
|    |          | MONITOR SCREENS   |    |
|    |          | SERVICE FUNCTION  |    |
|    |          | SCHORNSTEINFEGER FUNCTION   |    |
|    |          | PROGRAMMING IN STANDBY MODE.                                      |    |
|    | -        | SETTING THE TIME & DATE   | _  |
|    |          | SET POINTS.   |    |
|    | 10.0     | SETTING THE TIMER PROGRAMS  |    |
|    |          | HOT WATER PROGRAM   |    |
|    |          | ANTI LEGIONNAIRES' DISEASE PROGRAM                                |    |
|    |          | CHECKING THE OPERATING HISTORY                                    |    |
|    |          | CHECKING THE OPERATING HISTORY                                    |    |
|    |          | SETTING THE MAINTENANCE SPECIFICATIONS                            |    |
|    |          | SETTING THE WAINTENANCE SPECIFICATIONS  SETTING THE USER LOCK     |    |
|    |          | SETTING THE USER LOCK SETTING THE PARAMETERS AT THE CONTROL PANEL |    |
|    | -        | FAULT CODES DISPLAY   |    |
|    |          | 18.1 Lock-out codes   |    |
|    |          | 18.2 Blocking codes   |    |
|    |          | 18.3 Maintenance attention messages                               |    |
|    |          | · ·   |    |
| 11 |          | OLLING OPTIONS AND SETTINGS                                       |    |
|    |          | GENERAL   |    |
|    |          | 1.1 Max cooling time  |    |
|    |          | 1.2 temperature display on/off                                    |    |
|    |          | 1.3 Gas type selection  |    |
|    |          | 1.4 Soft start option   |    |
|    |          | 1.5 Pump mode (EC technology)                                     |    |
|    |          |   |    |
|    | 11.1     | 1.6 Tank sensor sensitivity                                       | 85 |

| 11.2 WATER HEATER OPTIONS  | 86   |
|--|------|
| 11.2.1 0-10 VDC remote flow temperature set point                      |      |
| 11.2.2 anti-Legionnaires' disease (pasteurisation) function            |      |
| 11.3 CASCADE CONTROL   |      |
| 11.3.1 Parameter settings for cascade set-ups                          |      |
| 11.3.2 Monitor screens   |      |
| ,  |      |
| 12 COMMISSIONING THE WATER HEATER                                      |      |
| 12.1 FIRST: FLUSHING THE WATER HEATER WITH WATER                       |      |
| 12.2 SECOND: FILLING & VENTING THE WATER HEATER AND THE SYSTEM         |      |
|  |      |
| 13 STARTING THE WATER HEATER   |      |
| 13.1 GENERAL   |      |
| 13.2 FIRING FOR THE FIRST TIME   |      |
| 14 ADJUSTING AND SETTING THE BURNER                                    |      |
| 14.1 Introduction  |      |
| 14.1.1 Adjustment tables   |      |
| 14.1.2 Adjustment values   |      |
| 14.1.3 Setting screws gas valve(s): drawings                           |      |
| 14.1.4 Adjustment actions: general scheme                              |      |
| 14.2.1 General remark  |      |
| 14.2.2 Checking and adjusting at maximum load                          |      |
| 14.2.3 Checking and adjusting at minimum load                          | 101  |
| 14.3 ADJUSTING IN CASE OF VALVE REPLACEMENT OR GAS CONVERSION (CASE B) |      |
| 14.3.1 General remarks   |      |
| 14.3.2 Checking and adjusting at minimum load CD+80 / CD+100           |      |
| 14.3.3 Checking and adjusting at maximum load CD+120 / CD+150 / CD+180 |      |
| 14.3.4 Checking and adjusting at minimum load CD+120 / CD+150 / CD+180 |      |
|  |      |
| 15 PUTTING THE WATER HEATER OUT OF OPERATION                           |      |
| 15.1 OUT OF OPERATION: ON/OFF FUNCTION                                 |      |
| 15.2 Out of operation: power off                                       | _    |
| 16 FAULT CODES, BLOCKING CODES   |      |
| 16.1 LOCK-OUT CODES  |      |
| 16.2 BLOCKING CODES  |      |
| 16.3 Maintenance attention function                                    | 114  |
| 17 MAINTENANCE   | 114  |
| 17.1 GENERAL   |      |
| 17.2 INSPECTION & MAINTENANCE  | 115  |
| 18 USER INSTRUCTIONS   | 117  |
| 19 INDEX   | 110  |
|  | 1 10 |

#### INTRODUCTION

This manual is written for:

- the installer
- system design engineer
- the service engineer
- the user

| abbreviations | EHS<br>NB      | Eco Heating Systems Groningen B.V. NOTICE  |
|---------------|----------------|--|
| symbols       | <u> </u>       | Warning: important information related to the safety of persons and/or the appliance |
| terminology   | Flow<br>Return | Water heater hot water out Water heater cold water in                                |

# **SAFETY GUIDELINES**

#### 1.1 General

### Read all these instructions before commencing installation.

Keep this user manual near the water heater for quick reference.

The appliance should be installed by a skilled installer according to all applicable standards and regulations. Failure to comply with these regulations could deem the warranty invalid.

Without written approval of the manufacturer the internals of the water heater may not be changed. When these changes are executed without approval, the water heater certification is invalid.

Commissioning, maintenance and repair must be done by a skilled installer/engineer, according to all applicable standards and regulations.



# What to do if you smell gas:

- Don't use any electrical equipment.
- Don't press any switches.
- Close the gas supply.
- Ventilate the room (open the windows and/or outdoor water heater room doors).
- Immediately warn the installer.



The manufacturer/supplier is not liable for any damage caused by inaccurately following of these mounting instructions. Only original parts may be used when carrying out any repair or service works.



This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety. Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.

# 1.2 Important technical warnings and guidelines

For FAULT CODES in this manual see Ch. 16 on page 105

The EHS Domestic Hot Water systems will, for a long period, comfortably meet your requirement of hot water of the right temperature at the right hour, provided that a few important conditions have been fulfilled regarding the installation.

Please follow all instructions and recommendations presented in this manual by EHS, especially the ones concerning the next important topics:

#### - Water quality (also see § 8.1 on page 38)

A first necessary condition is the quality of the water to be heated in the DHW water heater. Three values matter: hardness, total amount of dissolved solids and acidity. If water quality does NOT meet the requirements the system may be seriously damaged in time!

- ♦ Hardness should not exceed 205 PPM CaCO<sub>3</sub> (11,5°dH)
- ◆ TDS (Total Dissolved Solids) should not exceed 450 PPM
- ♦ Hardness and TDS together may not exceed 450 PPM
- ♦ pH value should be between 6,5 and 7,5, measured cold

The actual values can be retrieved at your local water supplier.

If water quality doesn't meet the abovementioned requirements, a water treatment installation should be installed to improve water quality to the required levels, if possible.

# - Water flow velocity and pump selection (see § 9.7 on page 50)

For a given combination of water heaters and tanks, pump selection is very important with respect to the required flow velocity.

EHS has done the calculations and provides a number of tables in which you can find the right pump type suitable for your particular installation.

#### Water flow velocity and piping diameters and lengths (see § 9.5 from page 47 on)

The arguments that hold for pump selection, hold for piping design as well: all piping components added up are giving a certain total resistance which should not exceed a critical value at which the pump cannot realize the required flow velocity anymore.

EHS has done the calculations and provides a number of tables in which you can find the piping requirements suitable for your particular installation.

Following the instructions and recommendations given in the referred paragraphs will highly improve the functioning and considerably lengthen the life time of your EHS DHW system.

#### Furthermore, for all EHS appliances the next instructions and recommendations apply:

- ! Never use aluminium or aluminium containing flue gas outlet
- ! Always fill the siphon before commissioning the water heater
- ! Always set the gas valves during commissioning the water heater, for the first time and after maintenance and/or installation changes
- ! Never change the parameters P2LC, P2LD, P2ML and P5BI
- ! Never place a ball valve between the safety valve and the water heater
- ! In a log, keep track of all situations regarding the appliance: what, when, by whom, what actions and/or changes, what communication has been performed

# Warnings and guidelines (continuation)

EHS is not liable for any damage caused by inaccurately following these mounting instructions. Only EHS parts may be used when carrying out any repair or service works.

Do not use chlorine based products for brazing.

When commissioning the water heater, the running of the water heater pump must be checked before leaving the installation.

By pressing the service button during a couple of seconds the water heater can be fired independently from the thermostat circuit. Firing the water heater without water flow (but filled with water) will cause a boiling noise.

The flow and return temperature are checked continuously. The temperature difference may not exceed the programmed value belonging to the actual power mode. If it does, the water heater will go in a lock-out.



The applied DHW pump <u>must</u> be controlled only by the CD+ water heater control. If, for any reason, an external pump control is applied *without written approval of EHS*, the complete warranty on the CD+ water heater and all supplied parts will become invalid.

Minimum water pressure 1 bar.

Fuel used should have sulphur rates that comply with the next values: a maximum annual peak over a short period of time of 150 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and an annual average of 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum.

Combustion air must be free of contents of chlorine, ammonia, alkali agents. The air near a swimming pool, a washing machine or a laundry is containing these a.m. contents.

The water heater is used in combination with a hot water tank without any other heat exchanger; the water heater should be equipped with a safety relief valve. In some cases also the tank should be equipped with a T&P relief valve. Always apply all applicable installation standards and regulations.

The connection for a remote DHW Stat is based on an OpenTherm bus system or an on/off timer. For correct connections of the thermostat see page 34.

At first installation, the built-in automatic air vent should be open.

#### LEGIONNAIRES' DISEASE



An anti-Legionella function is present in the software but is default turned OFF. See § 8.3 on page 38 and for the programming options § 11.2.2 on page 87.

# **BUTANE GAS**



If a butane/propane gas mixture has to be used for this water heater the fan speed must be reduced by altering parameter P4BD. See § 11.1.3 on page 84.

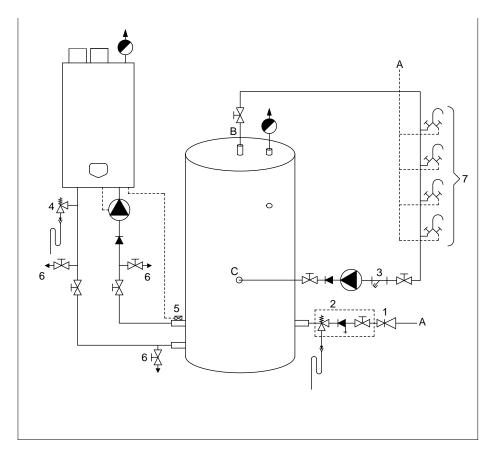
# 1.3 Safety valve

Between the water heater and the safety valve, DO NOT apply a closing valve or any other form of narrowing, because this might disturb the correct functioning of the safety valve.

The right safety valve has been supplied with the CD+ water heater.

| Water heater | Safety valves                       | Part number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| CD+ 80-150   | 27112 Prescor B ¾ - 10 bar - 150 kW | E04.015.090 |
| CD+ 180      | 29007 Prescor B 1 - 10 bar - 250 kW | E04.015.091 |

The CD+ water heater and tank should be installed by a skilled installer according to all applicable standards and regulations for tap water installations. Use the next scheme as guideline. When multiple water heaters and tanks are applied, every combination has to be equipped with its own safety valve.



- A) Service pipe inlet
- B) Hot water supply circulation
- C) Circulation return
- Pressure relief valve (mandatory in case service water pressure is too high)
- Inlet combination with valve (mandatory)
- Apply filter if necessary (recommended)
- A suitable safety valve must be mounted near the water heater (mandatory)
   This safety valve may never be isolated from the water heater
- 5) Remote tank sensor (necessary) → mounting hereof: see § 9.2.1 on page 42
- 6) Drain valve (recommended)

by means of a ball valve

7) Hot and cold water mixers

|            | PUMP             |  |  |  |  |
|------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| *          | NON RETURN VALVE |  |  |  |  |
| K          | VALVE            |  |  |  |  |
| <b>≱</b> ⊢ | SAFETY VALVE     |  |  |  |  |
| •          | AUTOMATIC VENT   |  |  |  |  |

| <b>₩</b> | FILTER   |
|----------|--|
|          | INLET COMBINATION - Overflow - Controllable return valve - Valve |
| ×        | PRESSURE REGULATING  |

#### SAFETY COMPONENTS



**NB!** The picture shows an example of a functional installation. The safety components as shown in the picture are NOT necessarily conform all applicable standards and regulations.

ALWAYS have the system installed by a skilled installer. Safety must be added according to all applicable standards and regulations.

# 2 TECHNICAL DATA CD+ WATER HEATERS

#### 2.1 Functional introduction

The CD+ water heaters are heaters with a maximum high efficiency. Such a performance can be reached by, amongst other things, using a special heat exchanger made of stainless steel. This allows the flue gases to cool down below the condensation point, and so release extra heat. This has an immediate positive impact on the efficiency, exceeding the 100%.

#### The CD<sup>±</sup> water heater is standard set for Natural gas G20 / G25.3

Gases used must meet the European standard EN 437.

Fuel used should have sulphur rates according to the European standard, a maximum annual peak over a short period of time of 150 mg/m³ and an annual average of 30 mg/m³.

#### Water heater control includes the next programmable features:

- Cascade control for up to twelve water heaters
- Remote operation and heat demand indication from each water heater
- Anti-Legionnaires' disease function
- 0-10 VDC remote flow temperature (set point) control
- NB! 0-10 VDC remote burner input control is NOT possible for this type of direct fired water heaters.

#### Cascade control

When using the integrated cascade control, a maximum of twelve heaters can be controlled in a cascade configuration. By the use of an appropriate external control, this number may be increased at will.

#### 0-10 VDC connection available

The water temperature can be controlled by an external 0-10 VDC signal. When a number of water heaters are cascaded, the signal should be directed to the master only. A signal of 1.48 Volt will switch on the water heater(s), less than 1.4 Volt will switch off the water heater(s).

#### Time program

Time programs with three programmable periods per day are available. These time programs are activated at the control panel and offer great flexibility in controlling the water heater's day and night temperatures as well as the anti-Legionella settings.

# 2.2 Technical specifications datasheet

| GENERAL                               |                                  |                             |             |              |             |         |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------|
| Product Identification number         |                                  |                             | CE          | 0063 BR31    | 90          |         |
| Classification                        |                                  |                             | II2EK3B/I   | Country de   | epending)   |         |
| Gas Appliance Type                    |                                  | B2                          | 3, B23P, C1 | 3, C33, C43, | C53, C63, C | 83      |
| Type water heater                     | CD+80 CD+100 CD+120 CD+150 CD+18 |                             |             | CD+180       |             |         |
| Dimensions (h x w x d)                | mm                               | 842 x 476 x 486 898 x 476 x |             | 76 x 677     |             |         |
| Water content est.                    | Litres                           | 5,0                         | 6,5         | 8,3          | 10,4        | 12,9    |
| Weight dry                            | kg                               | 68                          | 73          | 78           | 87          | 96      |
| In- and outlet water connection union | inch                             | 1½                          | 2           | 2            | 2           | 2       |
| Gas connection                        | inch                             | R ¾                         | R ¾         | R ¾          | R 1         | R 1     |
| Flue/air concentric                   | mm                               | 80/125                      | 100/150     | 100/150      | 100/150     | 100/150 |
| Flue/air twin pipe                    | mm                               | 80-80                       | 100-100     | 100-100      | 130-130     | 130-130 |

| DOMESTIC HOT WATER                | Values min-max: |                                    |             |            |            |            |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Nominal input (Net)               | kW              | 14,6 - 74,3                        | 17,2 - 92,2 | 26,0 - 111 | 34,0 - 138 | 45,0 - 166 |
| Nominal input (gross) (G20 G25.3) | kW              | 16,2 - 82,5                        | 19,1 - 102  | 28,9 - 123 | 37,8 - 153 | 50,0 - 184 |
| Nominal input (gross) (G31)       | kW              | 15,9 - 80,8                        | 18,7 - 100  | 28,3 - 121 | 37,0 - 150 | 48,9 - 180 |
| Nominal input (gross) (G30/G31)   | kW              | 15,8 - 80,2                        | 18,6 - 99,7 | 34,7 - 120 | 36,8 - 150 | 48,8 - 180 |
| Nom. output 80/60°C               | kW              | 14,0 - 71,2                        | 16,5 - 88,4 | 24,7 - 106 | 32,6 - 132 | 43,3 - 160 |
| Nom. output 50/30°C               | kW              | 15,2 - 77,5                        | 18,0 - 96,2 | 27,2 - 116 | 35,5 - 144 | 47,3 - 175 |
| Nom. output 37/30°C               | kW              | 15,7 - 80,1                        | 18,6 - 99,5 | 28,1 - 120 | 36,7 - 149 | 48,5 - 179 |
| Efficiency 40/30°C DIN 4702-8     | %               | up to 110,6 % within the CD+ range |             |            |            |            |

| GAS CONSUMPTION ga                                       | N437                 | Values min-max:     |             |             |             |             |             |
|--|----------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Natural gas G25.3  |                      | m³ <sub>st</sub> /h | 1,76 – 8,94 | 2,07 – 11,1 | 3,13 - 13,4 | 4,09 – 16,6 | 5,41- 20,0  |
| Natural gas G20  |                      | m³ <sub>st</sub> /h | 1,54 - 7,86 | 1,82 - 9,76 | 2,75 - 11,8 | 3,60 - 14,6 | 4,76 - 17,6 |
| Propane gas G31 <sup>1</sup>                             |                      | m³ <sub>st</sub> /h | 0,60 - 3,04 | 0,70 - 3,77 | 1,06 - 4,54 | 1,39 - 5,65 | 1,84 - 6,79 |
| Butane/Propane gas mixture<br>G30/G31 (B/P) <sup>1</sup> |                      | m³ <sub>st</sub> /h | 0,45 - 2,29 | 0,53 - 2,85 | 0,99 - 3,44 | 1,05 - 4,28 | 1,40 - 5,15 |
|  | G25.3                | mbar -              | 25          |             |             |             |             |
| Gas supply pressure                                      | G20                  |                     | 20          |             |             |             |             |
| nom. <sup>2</sup>  | G31 <sup>1</sup>     |                     | 30/37       |             |             |             |             |
|  | G30/G31 <sup>1</sup> |                     | 50          |             |             |             |             |

# **NOTES**

- <sup>1</sup> Using propane G31 maximum fan speed needs to be reduced (parameter P4BD)
- Below, a table is given in which the min. and max. gas supply pressures are mentioned acc. to EN437

|         | p nominal [mbar] | p min [mbar] | p max [mbar] |
|---------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| G25.3   | 25               | 20           | 30           |
| G20     | 20               | 17           | 25           |
| G31     | 30               | 25           | 35           |
|         | 37               | 25           | 45           |
| G30/G31 | 50               | 43           | 57           |

Gas type I2EK / G25.3 Only applicable to the Dutch manual

| Type water hea  | ater                 |     | CD+80  | CD+100     | CD+120     | CD+150     | CD+180     |  |
|---|----------------------|-----|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|
| <b>EMISSION</b> [EN4  | 37]                  |     | Nominal values at min-max load:                  |            |            |            |            |  |
| 00 "  | G25.3/G20            | %   | 8,7 - 9,0  | 8,7 - 9,0  | 8,7 - 9,0  | 8,7 - 9,0  | 8,7 - 9,0  |  |
| CO <sub>2</sub> flue gas                                      | G31                  | %   | 9,3 - 10,3                                       | 9,3 - 10,3 | 9,3 - 10,3 | 9,3 - 10,4 | 9,3 - 10,5 |  |
| G30/G31 B/P   |                      | %   | 9,3 - 10,4                                       | 9,3 - 10,4 | 9,3 - 10,4 | 9,3 - 10,5 | 9,3 - 10,6 |  |
| NOx class [ EN15502-1]  |                      | -   |  |            | 6          |            |            |  |
| Temperature flue gas at combustion air temp = 20°C            |                      | °C  |  |            | ~ 85-95    |            |            |  |
| Mass flow flue gas [min-max]  Q <sub>fluegas</sub> condensing |                      | g/s | 6,52-38,6 7,69-47,9 11,6-57,7 15,2-71,7 20,1-86, |            |            |            |            |  |
| Available pressu tem 4  | re for the flue sys- | Pa  |  |            | 200        |            |            |  |

| INSTALLATION   |     |     |     |         |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|
| Max. water temperature   | °C  |     |     | 75      |     |     |
| Pressure WW-system min-max   | bar |     |     | 1,0-8,0 |     |     |
| Relief valve pressure max  |     |     |     | 10      |     |     |
| Hydraulic resistance of the water heater at $\Delta T$ (in- and outlet) = 17 K | mWC | 5,8 | 4,7 | 4,1     | 6,0 | 5,5 |

| ELECTRIC          |        |     |     |          |     |     |
|-------------------|--------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|
| Power consumption | W      | 136 | 142 | 151      | 214 | 229 |
| Power supply      | V / Hz |     |     | 230 / 50 |     |     |
| Protection class  |        |     |     | IPX4D    |     |     |

# **NOTES**

# 2.3 Table technical specifications ERP

| Type water heater:                                    |        | CD+80  | CD+100 | CD+120 | CD+150 | CD+180 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Load profile  |        | XXL    | XXL    | XXL    | 3XL    | 3XL    |
|   | Unit   |        |        |        |        |        |
| Water heating energy efficiency (η <sub>wh</sub> )    | %      | 86,0   | 86,3   | 85,9   | 89,0   | 88,6   |
| Daily fuel consumption (Q <sub>fuel</sub> )           | kWh    | 27,900 | 27,820 | 27,970 | 51,920 | 52,160 |
| Daily electricity consumption (Qelec)                 | kWh    | 0,245  | 0,242  | 0,240  | 0,240  | 0,235  |
| Emissions of nitrogen oxides (EN15502-1:2012+A1:2015) | mg/kWh | 46     | 40     | 45     | 41     | 44     |
| Sound power level, indoors (LwA; EN 15036-1:2006)     | dB(A)  | 67     | 65     | 62     | 66     | 69     |

A CD water heater appliance has to be installed with a water tank.

The efficiency of the complete installation depends on:

- type of watertank.
- volume of the watertank.
- number of tanks
- type of circulation pump.
- length of the connecting pipes.
- insulation of the connecting pipes.

Dependent on the applied tank volume, the load profile might be higher.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> CO<sub>2</sub> of the unit measured/set without the water heater front door in place

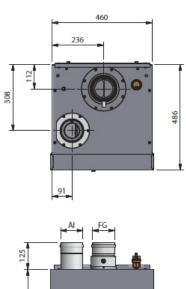
Maximum allowed combined resistance of flue gas and air supply piping at high fire

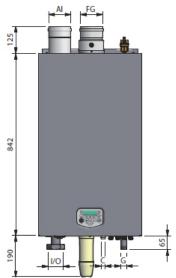
# 3 DIMENSIONS

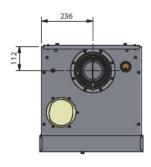
# 3.1 Water heaters CD+80 – CD+120

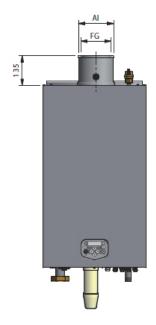
# **TWIN PIPE**

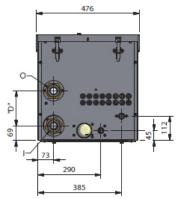
# **CONCENTRIC**





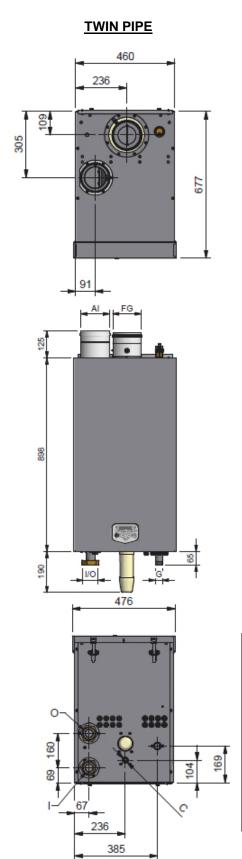


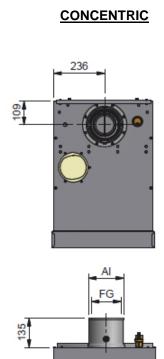




| Со | nnections             |                   | twin pipe        |             | concentric        |        |          |  |
|----|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------|----------|--|
| (  | mm/ " )               | CD+80             | CD+100           | CD+120      | CD+80             | CD+100 | CD+120   |  |
| FG | flue gas              | Ø80               | Ø1               | 00          | Ø 80              | Ø1     | 100      |  |
| Al | air inlet             | Ø80               | Ø100             |             | Ø125              | Ø150   |          |  |
| I  | cold wa-<br>ter inlet | R 1½"<br>(swivel) | R 2"<br>(swivel) |             | R 1½"<br>(swivel) | R 2"   | (swivel) |  |
| 0  | hot wa-<br>ter outlet | R 1½"<br>(swivel) |                  | 2"<br>ivel) | R 1½"<br>(swivel) | R 2"   | (swivel) |  |
| G  | gas                   |                   |                  | R ¾"        | (male)            |        |          |  |
| С  | conden-<br>sate       |                   | flexib           | le hose Ø2  | 25/21 x 750       | 0 mm.  |          |  |
| V  | alue "D"              | 175               | 16               | 60          | 175               | 10     | 60       |  |

# 3.2 Water heaters CD+150 and CD+180

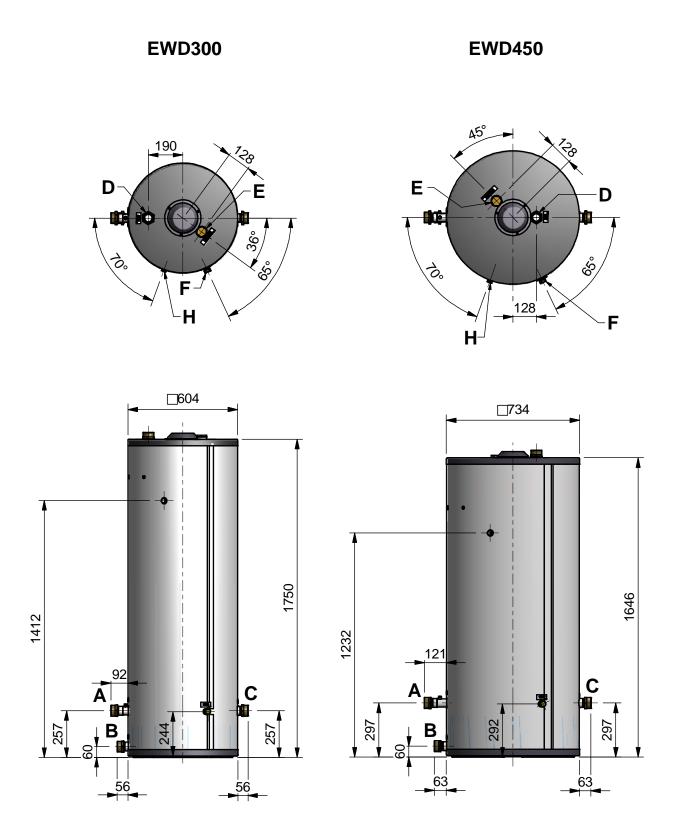




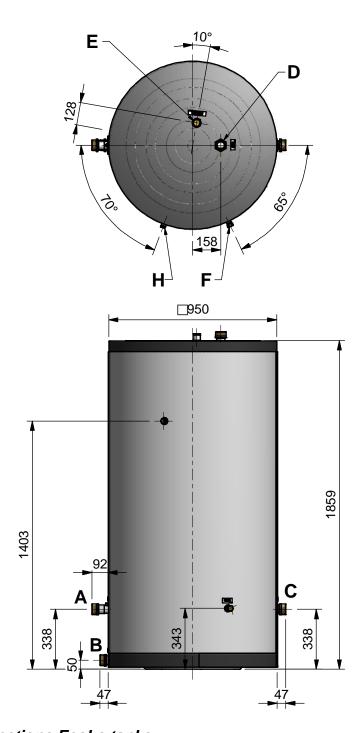
|    | Connections      | twin pipe         | concentric        |  |
|----|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
|    | (mm/ " )         | CD+ 150-180       | CD+ 150-180       |  |
| FG | flue gas         | Ø130              | Ø100              |  |
| Al | air inlet        | Ø130              | Ø150              |  |
| ı  | cold water inlet | Rp 2"<br>(swivel) | Rp 2"<br>(swivel) |  |
| 0  | hot water outlet | Rp 2"<br>(swivel) | Rp 2"<br>(swivel) |  |
| G  | gas (male)       | R 1"              | R 1"              |  |
| С  | condensate       | flexible hose Ø2  | 25/21 x 750 mm.   |  |

# 3.3 CD+ tanks EWD300 - EWD450 - EWD750

For the connections marked **A-H** see § 9.3.2 on page 43-44.



# **EWD750**

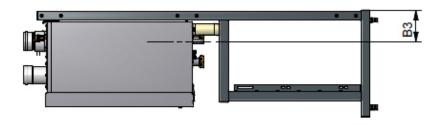


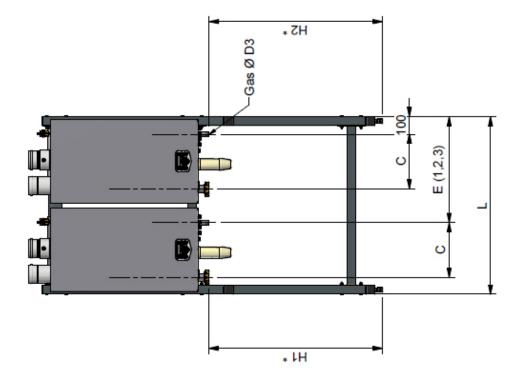
# 3.4 ERP specifications Ecohs tanks.

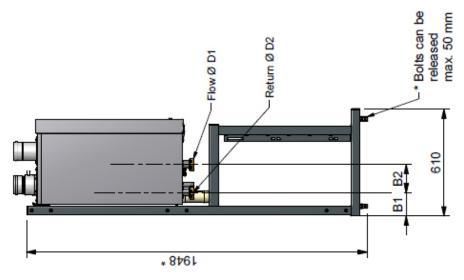
| Туре                    |       | EWD300 | EWD450 | EWD750 |
|-------------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Energy efficiency class |       | С      | D      | n.a    |
| Standing loss (S)       | Watt  | 96,3   | 114,2  | 142,08 |
| Volume (V)              | litre | 305    | 438    | 750    |

# 3.5 Cascade frames CD+80 – CD+180

Frames for two, three and four water heaters CD+80 up to CD+180







|                                  |          |        | CD+ 80  | , 80    |       |        | CD+ 100 - 120 | 0 - 120 |       |        | CD+ 150 - 180 | 0 - 180 |      |
|----------------------------------|----------|--------|---------|---------|-------|--------|---------------|---------|-------|--------|---------------|---------|------|
| Number of water heaters cascaded | <b>↑</b> | _      | 2       | 3       | 4     | -      | 2             | က       | 4     | -      | 2             | က       | 4    |
| L (frame)                        | mm       | 510    | 1015    | 1520    | 1980  | 510    | 1015          | 1520    | 1980  | 510    | 1015          | 1520    | 1980 |
| B1 (return)                      | mm       | 133    | 133     | 133     | 133   | 133    | 133           | 133     | 133   | 133    | 133           | 133     | 133  |
| B2 (return/flow)                 | mm       | 175    | 175     | 175     | 175   | 160    | 160           | 160     | 160   | 160    | 160           | 160     | 160  |
| B3 (gas)                         | mm       | 177    | 177     | 177     | 177   | 177    | 177           | 177     | 177   | 235    | 235           | 235     | 235  |
| C (water/gas)                    | mm       | 310    | 310     | 310     | 310   | 314    | 314           | 314     | 314   | 317    | 317           | 317     | 317  |
| D1 (flow)                        | =        | Rp 11% | Rp 11⁄2 | Rp 11⁄2 | Rp 1½ | Rp 2   | Rp 2          | Rp 2    | Rp 2  | Rp 2   | Rp 2          | Rp 2    | Rp 2 |
| D2 (return)                      |          | Rp 11% | Rp 11⁄2 | Rp 11⁄2 | Rp 1½ | Rp 2   | Rp 2          | Rp 2    | Rp 2  | Rp 2   | Rp 2          | Rp 2    | Rp 2 |
| D3 (gas)                         | ı.       | R 34"  | R 34"   | R 34"   | R 34" | R ¾"   | R ¾"          | R ¾"    | R 34" | R 1"   | R 1"          | "1      | "L   |
| E1 (gas 2nd water heater)        | mm       | n.v.t. | 909     | 909     | 290   | n.v.t. | 909           | 909     | 290   | n.v.t. | 909           | 909     | 290  |
| E2 (gas 3rd water heater)        | mm       | n.v.t. | n.v.t.  | 1110    | 1080  | n.v.t. | n.v.t.        | 1110    | 1080  | n.v.t. | n.v.t.        | 1110    | 1080 |
| E3 (gas 4th water heater)        | mm       | n.v.t. | n.v.t.  | n.v.t.  | 1570  | n.v.t. | n.v.t.        | n.v.t.  | 1570  | n.v.t. | n.v.t.        | n.v.t.  | 1570 |
| H1 (flow/return)                 | mm       | 066    | 066     | 066     | 066   | 066    | 066           | 066     | 990   | 935    | 935           | 935     | 935  |
| H2 (gas)                         | шш       | 066    | 066     | 066     | 066   | 066    | 066           | 066     | 990   | 935    | 935           | 935     | 935  |

# 4 ACCESSORIES AND UNPACKING

# 4.1 Accessories

Depending on the selected way of controlling the system, the following items can be supplied with the water heater. Ask your supplier for the specifications.

| Item   | Part Nº.    |
|--|-------------|
| External DHW-Tank threaded temperature sensor 10kOhm@25°C (supplied with the water heater), to be mounted in the screw hole on the tank outlet to the water heater | E04.016.677 |
| External DHW-Tank pipe temperature sensor 10kOhm@25°C for tank types without screw hole in the outlet to the water heater  | E04.016.304 |
| DHW thermostat RCH   | S04.016.658 |
| Hot water tank, stainless steel, EWD300  | E66.000.203 |
| Hot water tank, stainless steel, EWD450  | E66.000.204 |
| Hot water tank, stainless steel, EWD750  | E66.000.205 |
| Software and interface cable to programme the water heater with a computer/laptop  | S04.016.586 |

# 4.2 Flue gas and air supply parts - TWIN PIPE:

| Water heater type:                             | CD80                      | CD100 + CD120             | CD150 + CD180             |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Twin pipe air and flue diameters:              | Ø80                       | Ø100                      | Ø130                      |
| Conversion kit concentric to twin pipe         | E61.001.163               | E61.001.164               | E61.001.165               |
| Flue gas pipe stainless steel L=1000mm         | E04.018.055               | E04.018.061               | E04.018.036               |
| Flue gas pipe stainless steel L=500mm          | E04.018.054               | E04.018.060               | E04.018.037               |
| Flue gas pipe stainless steel L=250mm          | E04.018.053               | E04.018.059               | E04.018.038               |
| Flue gas pipe PP L=1000mm                      | 410085502                 | 410085482                 | 410070242                 |
| Flue gas pipe PP L=500mm                       | 410085501                 | 410085481                 | 410070241                 |
| Flue gas pipe PP L=250mm                       | 410085500                 | 410085480                 | 410070240                 |
| Adjustable pipe PP                             | 410085027                 | 410085127                 | 410070250                 |
| All-purpose lead tile roof terminal            | E04.018.031               | E04.018.013               | E04.018.092               |
| Concentric roof terminal SS.                   | E04.018.015               | E04.018.001               | E04.018.074               |
| Single pipe roof terminal PP                   | 410086883                 | 410084853                 | 410070279                 |
| Tile roof terminal                             | E04.018.032               | E04.018.014               | E04.018.079               |
| Condensate drain stainless steel               | E04.018.058               | E04.018.064               | E04.018.065               |
| Condensate drain PP                            | 410085048                 | 410085130                 | 410070247                 |
| Wall pipe clamps                               | E04.018.083               | E04.018.084               | E04.018.086               |
| Roof deck pipe clamps (included in roof term.) | Included in roof terminal | Included in roof terminal | Included in roof terminal |
| Seal ring rubber                               | S07.004.023               | S07.004.024               | S07.004.025               |
| Bend stainless steel 43-45°                    | E04.018.057               | E04.018.063               | E04.018.041               |
| Bend stainless steel 87-90°                    | E04.018.056               | E04.018.062               | E04.018.042               |
| Bend PP 43-45°                                 | 410085042                 | 410085142                 | 410070252                 |
| Bend PP 87-90°                                 | 410085041                 | 410085141                 | 410070251                 |
| Concentric wall terminal                       | E04.018.019               | E04.018.002               | 410072131                 |
| Air supply wall terminal                       | 410082856                 | 410087931                 | 410087550                 |
| Manifold Air-Flue gas                          | E04.010.161               | E04.018.033               | Included in roof terminal |

# 4.3 Fluegas and air supply parts - CONCENTRIC:

| Water heater type:                     |                       | CD80        | CD100 + CD120 | CD150 + CD180 |
|--|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| Concentric pipe diar                   | neters air and flue:  | Ø80/125     | Ø100/150      | Ø100/150      |
| Conversion kit twin p                  | pipe to concentric    | E61.001.170 | E61.001.171   | E61.001.172   |
| Flue gas pipe SS L=                    | :1000mm               | E04.018.016 | E04.018.005   | E04.018.005   |
| Flue gas pipe SS L=                    | -500mm                | E04.018.067 | E04.018.004   | E04.018.004   |
| Flue gas pipe SS L=                    | -250mm                | E04.018.066 | E04.018.003   | E04.018.003   |
| Adjustable pipe SS                     |                       | at request  | 410031724     | 410031724     |
| Flue gas pipe PP L=                    | -1000mm               | E04.018.020 | 410084302     | 410084302     |
| Flue gas pipe PP L=                    | -500mm                | E04.018.025 | 410084301     | 410084301     |
| Flue gas pipe PP L=                    | -250mm                | E04.018.024 | 410084300     | 410084300     |
| Adjustable pipe PP                     |                       | 410084457   | 410084307     | 410084307     |
| All-purpose lead tile                  | roof terminal         | E04.018.031 | E04.018.013   | E04.018.013   |
| Concentric roof term                   | ninal SS              | E04.018.015 | E04.018.001   | E04.018.001   |
| Roof pipe flashing                     |                       | E04.018.032 | E04.018.014   | E04.018.014   |
| Concentric roof terminal PP            |                       | E04.018.018 | 410084863     | 410084863     |
| Air seal ring concentric roof terminal |                       | 08 1078 00  | 08 1078 00    | 410075439     |
| Concentric condens                     | ate drain SS          | E04.018.069 | E04.018.009   | E04.018.009   |
| Concentric condens                     | ate drain PP          | E04.018.028 | 410084318     | 410084318     |
| Wall pipe clamps                       |                       | E04.018.085 | E04.018.087   | E04.018.087   |
| Roof deck pipe clam                    | nps                   | E04.018.030 | E04.018.012   | E04.018.012   |
| Seal ring gummi                        | Inner flue gas pipe   | E07.004.023 | E07.004.024   | E07.004.024   |
| Sear ring guriinii                     | Outer air pipe        | E07.004.026 | E07.004.027   | E07.004.027   |
| Conc. bend SS 43-4                     | .5°                   | E04.018.068 | E04.018.007   | E04.018.007   |
| Conc. bend SS 87-9                     | 00°                   | E04.018.017 | E04.018.006   | E04.018.006   |
| Conc. bend PP 43-4                     | .5°                   | E04.018.027 | 410084313     | 410084313     |
| Conc. bend PP 87-9                     | 00°                   | E04.018.021 | 410084312     | 410084312     |
| Concentric wall term                   | ninal stainless steel | E04.018.019 | E04.018.002   | E04.018.002   |

# 4.4 Unpacking

The CD+ water heater will be supplied with the following documents and accessories:

- One "Installation, user and service instructions manual"
- One suspension bracket with locking plate and bolts
- Attached to a connection tube:

One safety relief valve, to be mounted conform all applicable standards and regulations

- Attached to the front of the gas valve:
  - three spare nuts for mounting the burner plate
  - two spare fuses for the water heater control
  - one sticker for propane or butane/propane operation
- Bottom part of the siphon, tank sensor and connector
- Two nipples with gaskets for inlet/outlet connections of the water heater

NB! A pump is separately supplied, it is not included in the water heater supply. For pump selection, see § 9.7.

After delivery, immediately check the water heater package to see if it is complete and without any defects. Report any imperfections immediately to your supplier.

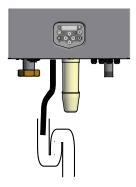
# 5 INSTALLATION OF THE CD+

# 5.1 General notes

At every side of the water heater at least 50 mm of clearance should be applied to walls or wall units, 350 mm above the top side of the water heater and 250 mm from the bottom of the water heater.

The installation area/room must have the following provisions:

- 230 V 50 Hz power source socket with earth connection.
- Open connection to the sewer system for draining condensing water.
- A sound-deadening wall.



#### Note:

The wall used for mounting the water heater must be able to hold the weight of the water heater. If this is not the case it is recommended to mount the water heater on a (cascade) frame.

Other considerations related to the water heater location:

- The ventilation of the plant room must meet all applicable standards and regulations, regardless of the selected supply of fresh air to the water heater location.
- Both the air supply and the flue gas tubes must be connected to the outside wall and/or the outside roof.
- The installation area must be dry and frost-free.
- The water heater has a built-in fan that will generate noise, depending on the total heat demand. The water heater location should minimise any disturbance this might cause. Preferably it is suggested to mount the water heater on a brick wall.
- There must be sufficient lighting available in the plant room to work safely on the water heater.
- Remind the positioning of electrical components in relation to the temperature sensitivity.
- Make sure there is an open connection with the sewer to drain the condensate. This connection should be lower than the condensate drain level of the water heater.

The water heater must be positioned and installed by a certified installer in accordance with all applicable standards and regulations. Commissioning of the water heater must be done by a skilled service/commissioning engineer, who is trained for this type of water heater.

# 5.2 Mounting the water heater and tank

#### 5.2.1 WATER HEATER MOUNTING

Before mounting and installing the water heater the following connections should be considered:

- Flue gas system and the flue gas pipe connections
- Air supply system and connections
- 'Cold in' and 'hot out' pipe connection
- Condensate and pressure relief valve drainage
- Power supply (preferably the power connection is positioned above the water heater)
- · Gas pipe.



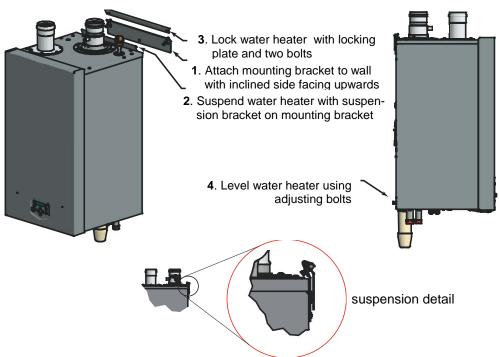
All lines/piping must be mounted free of tension. The weight of all the installation components should be supported separately from the water heater so there will be no standing force on the connections. This might influence the mounting position of the water heater.

Determine the position of the flow and return pipes by using the included suspension bracket or a suspension frame (when supplied).

While marking the holes, ensure that the suspension bracket or frame is <u>perpendicular and the water heater does not lean forward</u>. If necessary adjust the position with the adjusting bolts at the lower rear side of the back panel (see drawing). When the adjusting bolts aren't sufficient, fill the gap behind the bolts to get the water heater in position. The exact water heater position lies between the water heater hanging level and hanging slightly backwards.

#### The water heater should not lean forward in the mounted position.

Lock the suspension bracket with the security cover before making any other connections to the water heater. This security cover will prevent the water heater from falling off the bracket. Don't use excessive force during the mounting of the water heater connections.



#### 5.2.2 TANK POSITIONING

The tank can be placed at will\* on a stable floor, but not too far from the water heater(s). See § 9.6, 'Interconnecting pipes – equivalent length', on page 49.

\* NB! This floor must be able to hold the weight of the water filled tank(s).

# **6 FLUE GAS AND AIR SUPPLY SYSTEM**

#### 6.1 General

The water heater has a positive pressure flue system. The available combined pressure drop for the inlet and outlet system, for a single water heater, **is 200 Pa for the complete water heater range.** For a multiple water heater installation, always contact the manufacturer for advice.

#### Notice:

- Install the horizontal flue components with an angle of 3° downwards in the direction of the water heater (roughly equal to five centimetres for every linear meter). When not installed accordingly, it may result in condensate building-up in the flue gas tube, eventually causing component failure.
- Wall flue terminals are generally used up to 80 kW. Using these terminals with larger capacities will give unpleasant large condensate clouds.
- When using a wall terminal, there is the possible risk of ice building-up on surrounding parts/structures, because the condensate will freeze. This risk should be taken into account during the design phase of the DHW installation.

#### Note:

Because the flue gases can have a relatively low temperature, the water heater needs to have a high efficiency approved stainless steel or plastic flue system. These materials should be usable for the applied pressure in the flue gas system, be condensate proof and have a temperature class of **T120.** 

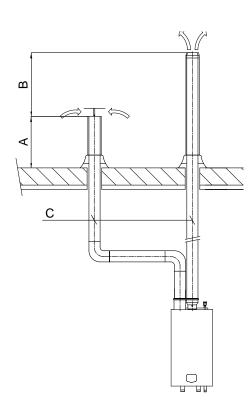


Before installing, read the installation manual(s) of the supplier of the flue gas and air supply parts included with the parts. Manuals for parts supplied by ECO can be found at: <a href="http://burgerhout.nl/documenten/handleidingen/">http://burgerhout.nl/documenten/handleidingen/</a> (Only Dutch language available).

Undermentioned manuals for parts supplied by ECO HS are applicable:

- Regulations regarding fluegas systems PP(s)
- Installation instructions clamps: Checklist
- Installation instructions Skyline 3000

# 6.2 Heights on roof



#### Height A

This is the height of the air inlet. A rain hood should prevent rainwater entering the air supply system.

When the inlet and outlet are mounted on a flat roof, the inlet should be at least 60 cm above the roof surface and at least 30 cm above the maximum snow level.

#### Example 1:

When the maximum snow level on the roof surface is 45 cm then the air inlet should be at 45+30=75 cm. 75 cm is more than the minimum 60 so the height will be 75 cm.

#### Example 2:

When the maximum snow level on the roof surface is 15 cm then the air inlet should be at 15+30=45 cm. 45 cm is less than the minimum 60 cm so the height will be 60 cm.

#### Height difference B

This is the height difference between the flue outlet and the air inlet.

The flue gas outlet should be at least 70 cm above the air inlet. It is advised to be equipped with a conical outlet.

A single flue outlet should be situated at least 100 cm above the roof surface.

#### **Distance C**

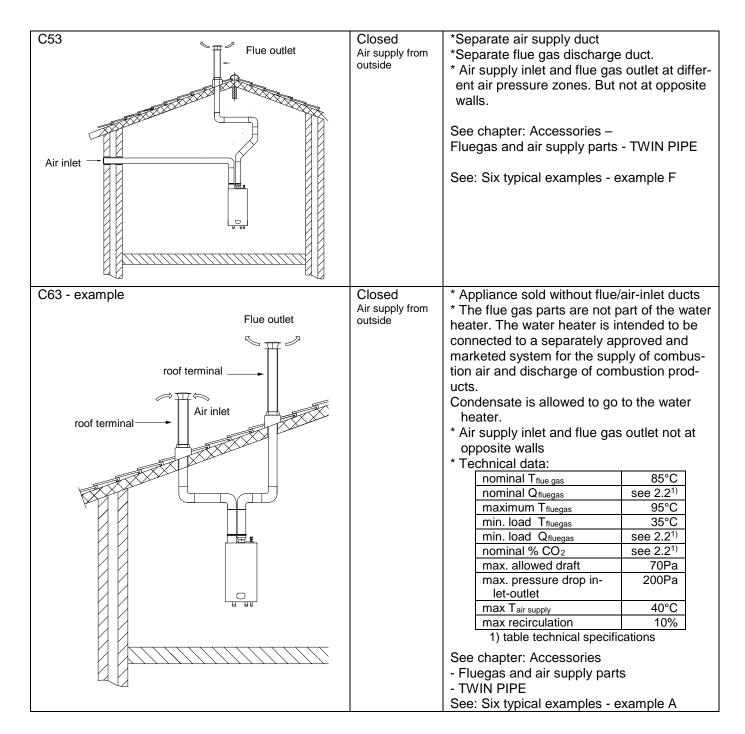
The horizontal distance between the flue gas pipe and air inlet pipe at roof level.

This distance should be at least 70 cm.

# 6.3 Water heater categories - types of fluegas systems.

For C43 and C83 see cascade manual: http://www.ecohs.nl/products/ambassador-/documentation/

| For C43 and C83 see cascade manual: http://www.ed     | ·                                    |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| Type according EN 15502-2-1: 2012                     | Performance                          | Description  |
| Air inlet  Vented area                                | Open Air supply from room            | * Roof terminal  * Without draught diverter  * Water heater room air supply.  * P = overpressure systems  See chapter: Accessories — Fluegas and air supply parts - TWIN PIPE  See: Six typical examples - example C  Be aware: The installation room has to have sufficient air supply vents. These vents must be open and may not be closed or blocked.  Requirements at NEN 3028 paragraph 6.5  |
| Concentric wall outlet                                | Closed<br>Air supply from<br>outside | *Wall outlet.  *Air supply inlet and flue gas outlet at the same air pressure zone. (a combined wall outlet e.g.).  When used with separated air supply inlet and flue gas outlet the outlets have to be within a square of:  - 100 cm for water heaters between 70 to 1000 kW  See chapter: Accessories — Fluegas and air supply parts - CONCENTRIC  See: Six typical examples - example E  |
| Concentric roof terminal concentric/ parallel adaptor | Closed<br>Air supply from<br>outside | * Flue terminal at the roof.  * Air supply inlet and flue gas outlet located at the same air pressure zone (a combined roof terminal e.g.).  When used with separated air supply and flue gas outlet the outlets have to be within a square of:  - 100 cm for water heaters between 70 to 1000 kW  And the distance between the planes of the two transits must be smaller as:  - 100 cm for water heaters over 70kW  See chapter: Accessories — Fluegas and air supply parts - TWIN PIPE  See: Six typical examples - example B |



#### 6.4 C63 certified

In general, water heaters are certified with their own flue gas material. For type B23, C13, C33, C43, C53, C83 systems, only use flue gas and air supply parts approved according §4.2 and §4.3.

If a heater is C63 certified, no specific type flue gas material has been certified in combination with the boiler. In this case the flue gas and air supply parts should comply with the applicable European standards (EN14989). So, for type C63 systems flue gas and air supply parts from other suppliers can be used. It must be able to handle the condensate forming (W) and transport, overpressure (P1) and must have a minimum temperature class of **T120**. Also it has to meet the requirements in the following chapters "air supply" and "flue terminal".

| CE string<br>flue gas<br>material | European<br>standard | Temperature<br>class | Pressure class | Resistance to condensate | Corrosion re-<br>sistance class | Metal: liner<br>specifications | Soot fire resis-<br>tance class | Distance to<br>combustible ma-<br>terial | Plastics:<br>location | Plastics: fire be-<br>haviour | Plastics:<br>enclosure |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| min. req. PP                      | EN 14471             | T120                 | P1             | W                        | 1                               |                                | 0                               | 30                                       | I of E                | C/E                           | L                      |
| min. req. SS                      | EN 1856-1            | T120                 | P1             | W                        | 1                               | L20040                         | 0                               | 40                                       |                       |                               |                        |

# A few examples of flue gas material suitable for ECO water heaters:

CE String for Plastic PPs: EN14471 T120 P1 W 2 O(30) I C/E L

CE String for Stainless Steel: EN1856-1 T250 P1 W V2-L50040 O (50)

When selecting flue gas systems, be aware that the minimum requirements are met. So only select flue gas materials having the same or better properties than this table.



Never use aluminium containing fluegas pipes in these water heaters.

Connecting diameters and tolerances:

| mat | water heater | $d_{nom}$ | D <sub>outside</sub> | d <sub>inside</sub> | L <sub>insert</sub> |
|-----|--------------|-----------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| SS  | CD80         | 80        | 80 +0,3/ -0,7        | 81 +0,3/ -0,3       | 50 +2/ -2           |
| SS  | CD100, CD120 | 100       | 100 +0,3/ -0,7       | 101 +0,3/ -0,3      | 50 +2/ -2           |
| SS  | CD150, CD180 | 130       | 130 +0,3/ -0,7       | 131 +0,5/ -0,5      | 50 +2/ -2           |
|     |              |           |                      |                     |                     |
| PP  | CD80         | 80        | 80 +0,6/ -0,6        |                     | 50 +20/ -2          |
| PP  | CD100, CD120 | 100       | 100 +0,6/ -0,6       |                     | 50 +20/ -2          |
| PP  | CD150, CD180 | 130       | 130 +0,9/ -0,9       |                     | 50 +20/ -2          |

Multiple water heaters can be connected to a common duct. These flue gas systems for multiple water heater installations must always be engineered as zero or negative pressure systems; this to prevent the risk of recirculation of the flue gases. Consult the flue gas supplier for detailed information and engineering. See also the cascade manual for these multiple water heater installations.

More information about these common fluegas systems can be found at the cascade-installation manual. You can find the cascade manual at the website: http://www.ecohs.nl/products/ambassador-/documentation/

# 6.5 Air supply

When an air supply duct is connected from the outside of the building to the water heater, the water heater will operate as a room-independent water heater (closed water heater).

The air supply duct can be made of:

- PVC / PP
- Thin-walled aluminium
- Stainless steel

#### 6.5.1 COMBUSTION AIR QUALITY

Combustion air must be free of contaminants. For example: chlorine, ammonia and/or alkali agents, dust, sand and pollen. Remind that installing a water heater near a swimming pool, a washing machine, laundry or chemical plants does expose combustion air to these contaminants.

# 6.5.2 AIR SUPPLY THROUGH HUMID AREAS

When the supply duct will be placed in a water heater room with moist air (for example: greenhouses), a double walled supply duct or an insulated duct must be used to prevent the possible condensation at the outside of the duct. It is not possible to insulate the internal air pipes of the water heater and therefore condensation at the internal air canals must be prevented.

When roof mounted, the air supply duct needs to be protected against rain, so no water will be entering the water heater.

Flue gas discharge and air supply: elaborated examples

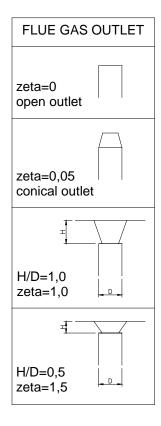
In the next sections, six calculation examples will be given to determine maximum lengths of the flue gas and air supply pipes. First, the component resistance data are given in the next table:

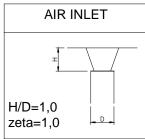
#### 6.5.3 FLUE GAS AND AIR SUPPLY RESISTANCE TABLE

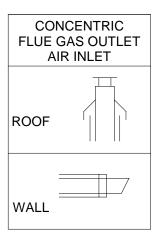
| FLUE GAS PIPIN        | NG       | RESISTANCE [Pa] |        |        |        |        |  |  |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
|                       | Ø [mm] * | CD+80           | CD+100 | CD+120 | CD+150 | CD+180 |  |  |
| straight tube/m       | 80       | 8,0             | -      | -      | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100      | 3,5             | 4,0    | 6,5    | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 130      | 0,8             | 1,2    | 1,8    | 3,8    | 6,0    |  |  |
|                       | 150      | -               | 0,5    | 0,8    | 1,7    | 3,0    |  |  |
| 45° bend              | 80       | 4,0             | -      | -      | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100      | 1,7             | 2,0    | 3,2    | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 130      | 0,4             | 0,6    | 0,8    | 1,9    | 3,0    |  |  |
|                       | 150      | -               | 0,2    | 0,4    | 0,8    | 1,5    |  |  |
| 90° bend              | 80       | 8,0             | -      | -      | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100      | 3,5             | 4,0    | 6,5    | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 130      | 0,8             | 1,2    | 1,8    | 3,8    | 6,0    |  |  |
|                       | 150      | -               | 0,5    | 0,7    | 1,7    | 3      |  |  |
| Flue outlet zeta=0,05 | 80       | 1,2             | -      | -      | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100      | 0,5             | 0,8    | 1,1    | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 130      | 0,18            | 0,3    | 0,4    | 0,6    | 0,9    |  |  |
|                       | 150      | -               | 0,15   | 0,2    | 0,35   | 0,5    |  |  |
| Flue outlet zeta=1,0  | 80       | 24              | -      | -      | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100      | 9,8             | 15,2   | 22,1   | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 130      | 3,5             | 5,3    | 7,8    | 12     | 17,3   |  |  |
|                       | 150      | -               | 3,0    | 4,4    | 6,8    | 9,8    |  |  |
| Flue outlet zeta=1,5  | 80       | 36              | -      | -      | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100      | 14,8            | 22,8   | 33,2   | -      | -      |  |  |
|                       | 130      | 5,2             | 8,0    | 11,6   | 18     | 26     |  |  |
|                       | 150      | -               | 4,5    | 6,6    | 10,2   | 14,7   |  |  |

| AIR SUPPLY         | PIPING   |       | RES    | ISTANCE | [Pa]   |        |
|--------------------|----------|-------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
|                    | Ø [mm] * | CD+80 | CD+100 | CD+120  | CD+150 | CD+180 |
| straight tube/m    | 80       | 7,5   | -      | -       | -      | -      |
|                    | 100      | 3,0   | 3,5    | 4,0     | -      | -      |
|                    | 130      | 0,75  | 0,8    | 1,1     | 1,2    | 2,0    |
|                    | 150      | -     | 0,3    | 0,4     | 0,6    | 1,2    |
| 45° bend           | 80       | 3,5   | -      | -       | -      | -      |
|                    | 100      | 1,5   | 1,7    | 2       | -      | -      |
|                    | 130      | 0,4   | 0,4    | 0,5     | 0,6    | 1,0    |
|                    | 150      | -     | 0,15   | 0,2     | 0,3    | 0,6    |
| 90° bend           | 80       | 7,0   | -      | -       | -      | -      |
|                    | 100      | 3,0   | 3,5    | 4,0     | -      | -      |
|                    | 130      | 0,7   | 0,8    | 1,1     | 1,2    | 2,0    |
|                    | 150      | -     | 0,3    | 0,4     | 0,6    | 1,2    |
| Air inlet zeta=1.0 | 80       | 18,1  | -      | -       | -      | -      |
|                    | 100      | 7,4   | 11,4   | 16,7    | -      | -      |
|                    | 130      | 2,6   | 4,0    | 5,8     | 9,1    | 13,1   |
|                    | 150      | -     | 2,3    | 3,3     | 5,1    | 7,4    |

| CONCENTRIC            | PARTS            | RESISTANCE [Pa] |            |           |         |        |  |  |
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|---------|--------|--|--|
|                       | Ø [mm] *         | CD+80           | CD+100     | CD+120    | CD+150  | CD+180 |  |  |
| roof terminal         | 80/125           | 61              | -          | -         | -       | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100/150          | -               | 39         | 45        | 69      | 86     |  |  |
|                       | 130/200          | -               | -          | -         | 15      | 23     |  |  |
| outside wall terminal | 80/125           | 22              | -          | -         | -       | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100/150          | -               | 19         | 24        | 40      | 48     |  |  |
| straight tube/m       | 80/125           | 12              | -          | -         | -       | -      |  |  |
| _                     | 100/150          | -               | 8,0        | 10        | 14      | 16     |  |  |
| 45° bend conc.        | 80/125           | 7               | -          | -         | -       | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100/150          | -               | 8,0        | 9,0       | 14      | 16     |  |  |
| 90° bend conc.        | 80/125           | 13              | -          | -         | -       | -      |  |  |
|                       | 100/150          | -               | 11         | 13        | 22      | 28     |  |  |
| conc./par. adaptor    | 80/125           | 14              | -          | -         | -       | -      |  |  |
| •                     | 100/150          | -               | 16         | 22        | 40      | 56     |  |  |
| * Do not reduc        | e pipe diameters | relative t      | o water he | ater conn | ections |        |  |  |





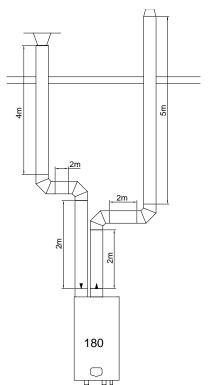


NOTICE: This table can only be used for a single flue/air system for one water heater. Do NOT use this table for common flue/air systems with cascaded water heaters.

# 6.6 Six typical examples

Twin pipe system with separate pipes for flue gas and air supply A: **C63** Twin pipe system with separate pipes and concentric roof terminal B: C33 Single pipe for flue gas outlet only (air supply from water heater room) B23 C: Concentric pipe for flue gas/air supply (roof-mounted) D: C33 E: Concentric pipe for flue gas/air supply (wall-mounted) C13 F: Separate air supply duct & flue duct in different pressure zone C53

#### 6.6.1 EXAMPLE A: TWIN PIPE SYSTEM (C63)



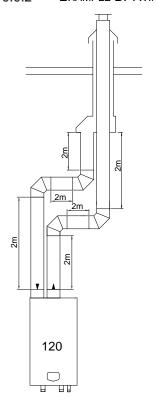
# Calculation example with given lengths: checking resistance

| Wa     | ter heater type:             |              | CD <sup>+</sup> 180 |       |          |  |  |  |
|--------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|----------|--|--|--|
|        | Diameter: 13                 | 30 mm        | Number              | Pa    | Pa total |  |  |  |
| gas    | Straight tube m <sup>1</sup> | total        | 9                   | 6     | 54       |  |  |  |
|        | Bend                         | 90°          | 2                   | 6     | 12       |  |  |  |
| Flue   | Flue outlet                  | conical      | 1                   | 0,9   | 0,9      |  |  |  |
|        | Total res                    | 1            | 66.9                |       |          |  |  |  |
| _      | Diameter: 13                 | 30 mm        | Number              | Pa    | Pa total |  |  |  |
| Jdc    | Straight tube m <sup>1</sup> | total        | 8                   | 2     | 16       |  |  |  |
| supply | Bend                         | 90°          | 2                   | 2     | 4        |  |  |  |
| Air    | Air inlet                    | H/D = 1,0    | 1                   | 13,1  | 13,1     |  |  |  |
| 4      | Total resistance air supply: |              |                     |       |          |  |  |  |
| -      | Total resistance flu         | e gas outlet | and air su          | pply: | 100 Pa   |  |  |  |

The total resistance is less than 200 Pa. This flue gas / air supply system is functional.

Be aware: Eco specific resistance values are used in this example. Flue and air pipes of other supplier can have other values

# 6.6.2 EXAMPLE B: TWIN PIPE SYSTEM WITH CONCENTRIC ROOF TERMINAL (C33)



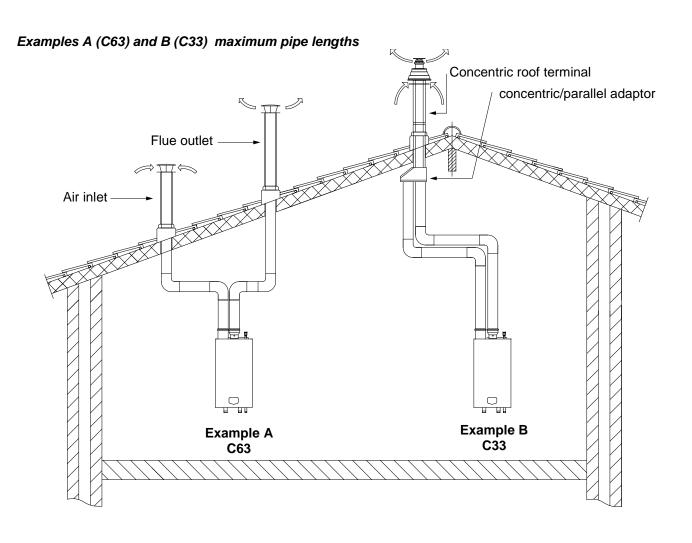
# Calculation example with given lengths: checking resistance

| Wa     | ater heater type:            |                       | CD <sup>+</sup> 120 |       |          |  |  |  |
|--------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------|----------|--|--|--|
|        | Diameter: 10                 | 00 mm                 | Number              | Pa    | Pa total |  |  |  |
| ,,     | Straight tube m <sup>1</sup> | total                 | 6                   | 6,5   | 39       |  |  |  |
| gas    | Bend                         | 90°                   | 2                   | 6,5   | 13       |  |  |  |
| Flue   | Roof terminal                | concentric<br>150/100 | 1                   | 45    | 45       |  |  |  |
| _      | Adaptor conc./par.           | 150/100               | 1                   | 22    | 22       |  |  |  |
|        | Total resi                   | 119                   |                     |       |          |  |  |  |
| >      | Diameter: 10                 | 00 mm                 | Number              | Pa    | Pa total |  |  |  |
| supply | Straight tube m <sup>1</sup> | total                 | 6                   | 4     | 24       |  |  |  |
| Air s  | Bend                         | 90°                   | 2                   | 4     | 8        |  |  |  |
|        | Total re                     | esistance air         | supply:             |       | 32       |  |  |  |
|        | Total resistance flue        | gas outlet            | and air sup         | pply: | 151 Pa   |  |  |  |

The total resistance is less than 200 Pa. This flue gas / air supply system is functional.

Part number. roof terminal: E04.018.001 - Inox

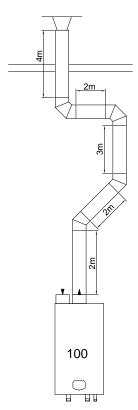
Part number. adaptor conc/twin: E04.018.033 - Inox/PP



| Example A max. pipe length                    |            |       |        |        |        |        |  |  |
|---|------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| water heater                                  | $type \to$ | CD+80 | CD+100 | CD+120 | CD+150 | CD+180 |  |  |
| Diameter air inlet                            | [mm]       | 80    | 100    | 100    | 130    | 130    |  |  |
| Diameter flue outlet                          | [mm]       | 80    | 100    | 100    | 130    | 130    |  |  |
| Diam. roof terminals                          | [mm]       | 80    | 100    | 100    | 130    | 130    |  |  |
| Maximum pipe length (inlet + outlet together) | [m]        | 18,0  | 31,5   | 24,0   | 44,5   | 30,0   |  |  |

| Example B max. pipe length                    |        |             |             |         |                        |         |  |  |  |
|---|--------|-------------|-------------|---------|------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| water heater                                  | type → | CD+80       | CD+100      | CD+120  | CD+150                 | CD+180  |  |  |  |
| Diameter air inlet                            | [mm]   | 80          | 100         | 100     | 130                    | 130     |  |  |  |
| Diameter flue outlet                          | [mm]   | 80          | 100         | 100     | 130                    | 130     |  |  |  |
| Concentric roof terminal                      | [mm]   | 80/125      | 100/150     | 100/150 | 130/200                | 130/200 |  |  |  |
| Maximum pipe length (inlet + outlet together) | [m]    | 12,0        | 23,0        | 16,5    | 40,5                   | 25,5    |  |  |  |
| Part no. concentric roof terminal             |        | E04.018.015 | E04.018.001 |         | E04.018.074            |         |  |  |  |
| Part no. adaptor conc/twi                     | n:     | E04.010.161 | E04.01      | 8.033   | Roof terminal Included |         |  |  |  |

# 6.6.3 EXAMPLE C: SINGLE FLUE GAS OUTLET. AIR SUPPLY FROM WATER HEATER ROOM (B23, B23P)

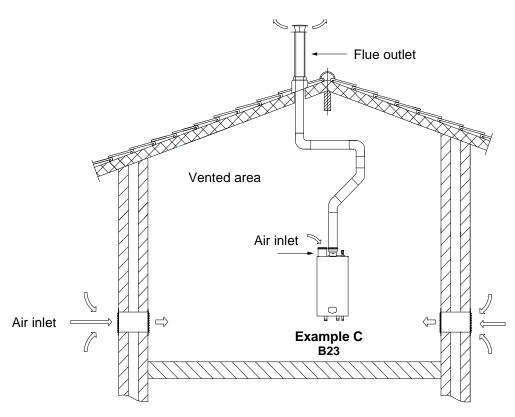


Calculation example with given lengths: checking resistance

| Wa   | ter heater type: |                                   | CD+ 100 |      |          |  |  |  |
|------|------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|------|----------|--|--|--|
|      | Diameter: 1      | 00 mm                             | Number  | Pa   | Pa total |  |  |  |
|      | Straight tube m¹ | total                             | 13      | 4    | 52       |  |  |  |
| gas  | Bend             | 90°                               | 2       | 4    | 8        |  |  |  |
| Flue | Bend             | 45°                               | 2       | 2    | 4        |  |  |  |
| ш    | Flue outlet      | H/D = 1,0                         | 1       | 15,2 | 15,2     |  |  |  |
|      | Total re         | Total resistance flue gas outlet: |         |      |          |  |  |  |

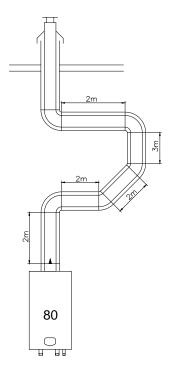
The total resistance is less than 200 Pa. This flue gas / air supply system is functional.

Part number. roof terminal: E04.018.001 - Inox, concentric Part number. roof terminal: 410084853 - PP, concentric



| Example C (B23) max. pipe length                         |                        |             |             |        |             |        |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|--|--|--|
| water hea  | ter type $\rightarrow$ | CD⁺80       | CD+100      | CD+120 | CD+150      | CD+180 |  |  |  |
| Diameter air inlet                                       | [mm]                   | 80          | 100         | 100    | 130         | 130    |  |  |  |
| Diameter flue outlet                                     | [mm]                   | 80          | 100         | 100    | 130         | 130    |  |  |  |
| Diam. roof terminal                                      | [mm]                   | 80          | 100         | 100    | 130         | 130    |  |  |  |
| Maximum pipe length (total outlet length)                | [m]                    | 21,5        | 46,5        | 27,5   | 49,5        | 30,0   |  |  |  |
| Part no. roof terminal: Inox, conc: (same as concentric) |                        | E04.018.015 | E04.018.001 |        | E04.018.074 |        |  |  |  |
| Part no. roof terminal: PP, o                            | onc:                   | 410086883   | 41008       | 34853  | 410070279   |        |  |  |  |

# 6.6.4 EXAMPLE D: CONCENTRIC C33 (ROOF-MOUNTED)



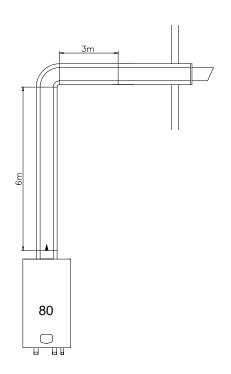
# Calculation example with given lengths: checking resistance

| W          | ater heater type:    | CD+ 80                  |        |        |          |  |
|------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|----------|--|
|            | Diameter: 80/12      | 5 mm.                   | Number | Pa     | Pa total |  |
| <u>.</u> 2 | Straight tube m      | total                   | 11     | 12     | 132      |  |
| ntr        | Bend                 | 90°                     | 3      | 13     | 39       |  |
| Concentric | Bend                 | 45°                     | 2      | 7      | 14       |  |
| ပိ         | Concentric terminal  | roof                    | 1      | 61     | 61       |  |
|            | Total resistance flo | ue gas out<br>oncentric |        | supply | 246      |  |

The total resistance is less than 200 Pa. This flue gas / air supply system is functional.

Part number concentric roof terminal: E04.018.015 – Inox E04.018.018 - PP

# 6.6.5 EXAMPLE E: CONCENTRIC SYSTEM WALL OUTLET C13 (WALL-MOUNTED)



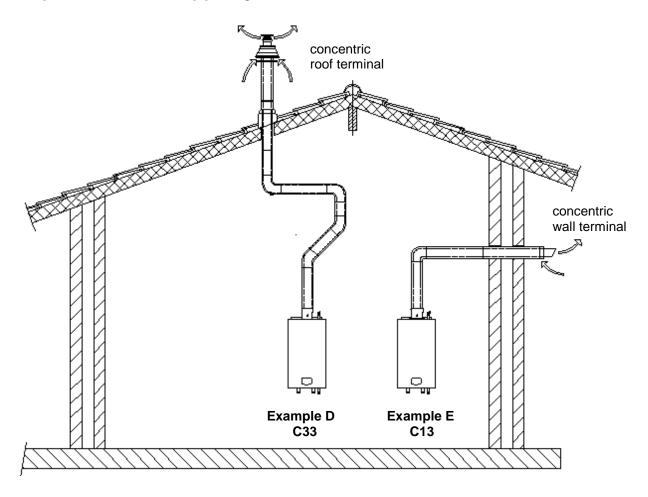
# Calculation example with given lengths: checking resistance

| W          | ater heater type:   | CD+ 80 |        |    |          |  |  |
|------------|---------------------|--------|--------|----|----------|--|--|
|            | Diameter: 80/12     | 5 mm   | Number | Pa | Pa total |  |  |
| tric       | Straight tube m     | total  | 9      | 12 | 108      |  |  |
| Concentric | Bend                | 90°    | 1      | 13 | 13       |  |  |
| Con        | Concentric terminal | wall 1 |        | 22 | 22       |  |  |
|            | Total resistance fl | 143    |        |    |          |  |  |

The total resistance is less than 200 Pa. This flue gas / air supply system is functional.

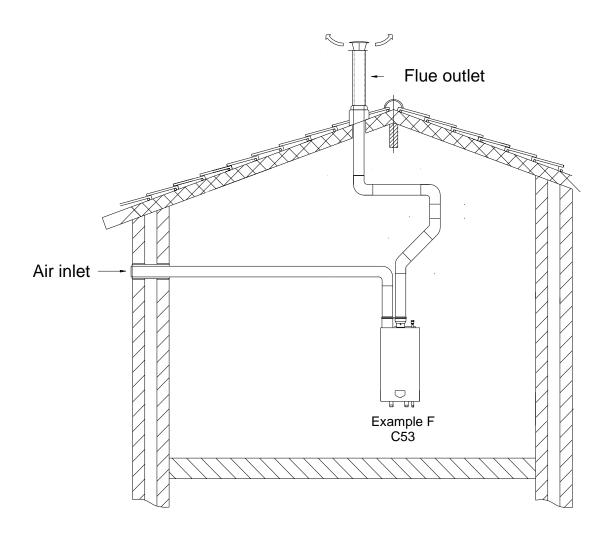
Part number concentric wall terminal: E04.018.019 - Inox

# Examples D and E maximum pipe lengths



| Example D (C33)                   |        |             |             |                                   |         |         |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|--|--|
| water heater                      | type → | CD+80       | CD+100      | CD+120                            | CD+ 150 | CD+ 180 |  |  |
| Diameter concentric pipe          | 80/125 | 100/150     | 100/150     | NOT POSSIBLE<br>(choose B,C or E) |         |         |  |  |
| Concentric roof terminal [mm]     |        | 80/125      | 100/150     |                                   |         | 100/150 |  |  |
| Maximum pipe length [m]           |        | 6,0         | 12,0        |                                   |         | 7,5     |  |  |
| Part no. conc. roof terminal Inox |        | E04.018.015 | E04.018.001 |                                   |         |         |  |  |
| Part no. conc. roof terminal PP   |        | E04.018.018 | 410084863   |                                   |         |         |  |  |

| Example E (C13)                                     |             |             |         |         |         |         |  |  |
|---|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|--|
| water heater type → CD+80 CD+100 CD+120 CD+150 CD+1 |             |             |         |         |         | CD+180  |  |  |
| Diameter concentric pipe                            | [mm]        | 80/125      | 100/150 | 100/150 | 100/150 | 100/150 |  |  |
| Concentric wall terminal [mm]                       |             | 80/125      | 100/150 | 100/150 | 100/150 | 100/150 |  |  |
| Maximum pipe length [m]                             |             | 12,5        | 19,0    | 14,0    | 7,0     | 4,0     |  |  |
| Part no. conc. wall terminal                        | E04.018.019 | E04.018.002 |         |         |         |         |  |  |



| Example F (C53)                                   |              |             |                   |         |             |         |  |  |
|---|--------------|-------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|---------|--|--|
| water he  | eater type → | CD+ 80      | CD+ 100           | CD+ 120 | CD+ 150     | CD+ 180 |  |  |
| Diameter wall terminal                            | [mm]         | 80          | 80                | 100     | 100         | 130     |  |  |
| Diameter air inlet                                | [mm]         | 80          | 80                | 100     | 100         | 130     |  |  |
| Diameter air inlet/ flue                          | 80           | 80          | 100               | 100     | 130         |         |  |  |
| Diameter roof terminal [mm]                       |              | 80          | 80                | 100     | 100         | 130     |  |  |
| Maximum pipe length [m] (inlet + outlet together) |              | 14          | 38                | 19      | 42          | 23      |  |  |
| Part no. roof terminal:                           | Inox, conc:  | E04.018.015 | E04.018.001       |         | E04.018.074 |         |  |  |
| Part 110. 1001 terminal.                          | PP, conc:    | 410086883   | 410084853         |         | 410070279   |         |  |  |
| Part no. wall terminal:                           | Inox, conc:  | E04.018.019 | E04.018.002 41007 |         | 72131       |         |  |  |
| Fait no. wall terminal.                           | PP:          | 410082856   | 410087931         |         | 410087550   |         |  |  |

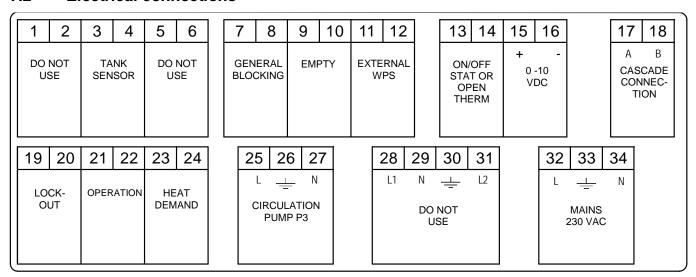
# 7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

#### 7.1 General

All the wiring is connected to a separate connector that is fitted in a socket. The connector can be taken from the sockets without loosening the wiring. The connections are placed on top of the display panel and can be accessed by removing the water heater front door and the connector protection cover.

- For operation the water heater needs a power supply of 230 Vac 50 Hz.
- The water heater connections are not life/neutral sensitive (the water heater is not phase-sensitive).
- The wiring for the connections can be entered at the bottom of the water heater through the cable glands.
- NOTICE: Before starting to work on the water heater, it must be switched off and the power supply to the water heater must be disconnected.
- Electrical wiring should be installed according to all applicable standards and regulations.
- Working on the water heater should only be done by a skilled service engineer/installer and according to all applicable standards and regulations.

#### 7.2 Electrical connections



# 7.3 Function of the electrical connections of the water heater

| 1-2  | DO NOT USE  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Do not connect any cable to these connections  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3-4  | TANK SENSOR   |  |  |  |  |  |
| This external tank se  | ensor measures the water temperature at the system side. The sensor must be mounted on        |  |  |  |  |  |
| the return pipe at the   | e system side, close to the tank. See also the drawings in § 9.1, pages 40 and 41.            |  |  |  |  |  |
| PARAMETER: No pa   | arameter settings needed.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5-6  | DO NOT USE  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Do not connect any cable to these connections  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7-8  | GENERAL BLOCKING  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | will start the burner will be blocked when terminals 7 and 8 are not bridged. This connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| is for the use of external safety devices (terminals must be bridged for allowing burner to fire). |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9-10   | EMPTY   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11-12  | EXTERNAL WATER PRESSURE SWITCH  |  |  |  |  |  |

12 are not bridged, the water heater will lock-out. PARAMETER: A parameter change is needed.

#### 13-14 ON/OFF STAT OR OPENTHERM WATER TANK

OPTION 1: an ON/OFF thermostat can be connected. The water heater will use the set/programmed tank temperature when these terminals 13 and 14 are bridged.

OPTION 2: an OpenTherm (OT) controller can be connected to the terminals 13 and 14. The water heater software will detect and use this OpenTherm signal automatically.

#### 15-16 0-10 VDC CONTROL SIGNAL

These terminals are used for an external 0-10 VDC control signal. PARAMETER: A parameter change is needed. NOTICE: Terminal 15 [+] (positive) and terminal 16 [-] (negative).

#### 17-18 CASCADE CONNECTION

These connections are used when water heaters are cascaded with the internal cascade manager for controlling the total cascade. NOTICE: Connect all terminals 17 and all terminals 18 together, do not switch between these terminals.

# 19-20 LOCK-OUT OR PUMP ON/OFF

This contact is N.O. (normally open). When the unit is in lock-out this contact will close.

This contact can also be used for the switching of a pump with a separate control input connection.

(PARAMETER: A parameter change is needed).

# 21-22 BURNER ACTIVE OR EXTRA WATER HEATER OR PUMP ON/OFF

This contact is N.O. (normally open). When the unit starts the burner and detects the flame, this contact will be closed. This contact can also be used to control an external (extra) water heater. This contact can also be used for the switching of a pump with a separate control input connection.

(PARAMETER: A parameter change is needed).

#### 23-24 BURNER DEMAND OR PUMP ON/OFF

This contact is N.O. (normally open). When the unit receives any heat demand this contact will close.

This contact can also be used for the switching of a pump with a separate control input connection.

(PARAMETER: A parameter change is needed).

# 25-26-27 CIRCULATION PUMP P3

Each water heater should be installed with an external pump.

Make use of a relay between this pump and terminal 25-27, when the pump consumes more than 450 Watt.

Pump is switched off, when there is no heat demand, after post running time.

#### 28-29-30-31

DO NOT USE

Do not connect any cable to these connections.

TAKE CARE! 230 V electric voltage on these connections

# 32-33-34 POWER SUPPLY

The power supply connection of the unit. 32 = phase wire; 33 = ground wire; 34 = neutral wire.

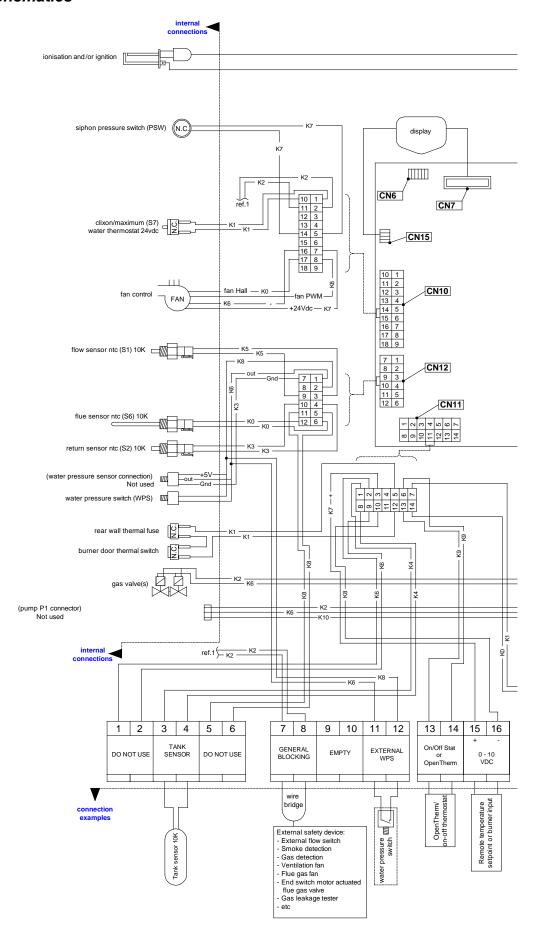
# 7.4 Sensor values

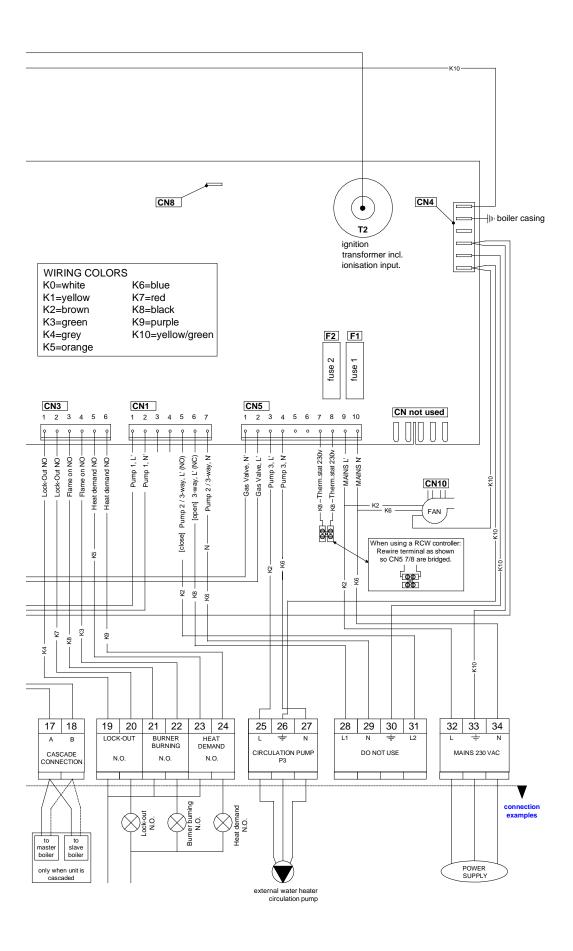
| SENSOR | SENSOR TYPE            | SENSOR VALUE |
|--------|------------------------|--------------|
| S1     | Internal flow sensor   | NTC-10K      |
| S2     | Internal return sensor | NTC-10K      |
| S3     | Tank sensor            | NTC-10K      |
| S6     | Flue gas sensor        | NTC-10K      |

#### Conversion table: temperature vs. resistance for all sensors NTC-10k

| Temperature (°C) | Resistance (Ω) |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| -30              | 175203         | 20               | 12488          | 70               | 1753           | 120              | 387            |
| -25              | 129289         | 25               | 10000          | 75               | 1481           | 125              | 339            |
| -20              | 96360          | 30               | 8059           | 80               | 1256           | 130              | 298            |
| -15              | 72502          | 35               | 6535           | 85               | 1070           | 135              | 262            |
| -10              | 55047          | 40               | 5330           | 90               | 915            | 140              | 232            |
| -5               | 42158          | 45               | 4372           | 95               | 786            | 145              | 206            |
| 0                | 32555          | 50               | 3605           | 100              | 677            | 150              | 183            |
| 5                | 25339          | 55               | 2989           | 105              | 586            | 155              | 163            |
| 10               | 19873          | 60               | 2490           | 110              | 508            | 160              | 145            |
| 15               | 15699          | 65               | 2084           | 115              | 443            | 165              | 130            |

# 7.5 Electrical schematics





### 8 DE CD+ WATER HEATER

# 8.1 Water quality

In direct water heating appliances the water flows directly through the heat exchanger of the water heater. Because all the time fresh water, containing dissolved minerals, is heated, scaling may occur. To prevent this, water quality must meet a number of standards.

The values are the following:

Water temperature max. = 75°C

Maximum allowed water hardness is 205 PPM or 205 mg/L CaCO<sub>3</sub> (= 11,5°dH)

TDS (total dissolved solids) may not exceed 450 PPM

Water hardness and TDS together may not exceed 450 PPM

The pH value of the water may not be under 6,5 and not above 7,5 (measured cold)

If water hardness is too high a water softening system is necessary.

If TDS alone or the combined value is higher than the abovementioned, the water should be heated by means of an indirect water heating appliance.

Minimum water hardness = 80 PPM or 80 mg/L CaCO<sub>3</sub> (= 4.5°dH)

Minimum TDS = 100 PPM

Water that's under these minimum values normally has a pH value which is aggressive and corrosive.

NEVER install a direct heated water system in an area where water quality does not comply with above mentioned values.

If the water hardness is too high, a water treatment installation should be installed reducing the water hardness within acceptable level.

# 8.2 Frost protection

The water heater has a built-in frost protection that is automatically activating the pump when the water heater return (water) temperature drops below 5°C (programmable). When the water heater return temperature drops below 3°C (programmable), the burner is also ignited. The pump and/or burner will shut down as soon as the return temperature has reached 10°C (programmable). The abovementioned temperatures are related to the temperatures measured by the tank sensor of the water heater. This frost protection function will not fire up the water heater in case of a "general blocking" of the burner demand.

NOTICE:

- This frost protection function is only protecting the water heater and not the whole sanitary system.
- This frost protection function is only useable provided that water circulation through the system is possible if not, the water heater goes in a lock-out.
- Because it concerns a programmable setting, a water heater damaged by frost is <u>not</u> covered under warranty.

# 8.3 Legionella program

To avoid contamination of the water with Legionnaires' disease, a special anti-Legionella program is present in the software of the water heater control, the settings of which are freely programmable.

NB! This option is default turned 'OFF', the responsibility for a Legionella-free installation lies with the end-user. See § 11.2.2 on page 87 for an extensive explanation of how to use this option.

# 8.5 Flow monitoring

#### Flow

In the control of the water heater an extensive flow monitoring function has been implemented. If the temperature difference between incoming cold water and outgoing hot water gets too high, this indicates a too small water flow through the appliance.

### Safety actions

- If the temperature difference exceeds the maximum at a certain load, for a longer time than specified in the software, the display will show 'Delta direct block' and the appliance will block: it switches immediately to reduced power. Power is then slowly increased to the required level again. The fourth time, so after three of these blockings, the water heater will go in lock-out (F16) and the display shows 'FlowReturn dt fault'.
- At very bad flow rates (temperature difference for 10 seconds exceeding a certain entered safety value), the appliance will skip the blockings and immediately go in lock-out: F16, display 'FlowReturn dt fault'.
- In Service mode the appliance will immediately go in lock-out when the maximum value corresponding to the applied power is exceeded, skipping the blocking procedures that apply at normal operation. Again F16, display 'FlowReturn dt fault'.

**NB!** All values of this flow monitoring have been programmed by EHS in order to get the best performance combined with a long life time.

# 8.6 Water pressure switch

Water pressure getting too low indicates a blocking of the water flow. If that is the case, heat from the flue gases cannot be transferred and will flow away through the flue gas channels. Also overheating of the heat exchanger and/or other parts of the system could occur, if no measures would have been taken. For this reason a water pressure switch, *WPS*, has been integrated in all CD+ system models.

#### **Operating values**

The water pressure switch has one Normally Open (NO) contact, meaning the contact is open in rest position when no pressure is applied. As soon as the system has been filled and the pressure exceeds 0.85 bar, the switch closes, enabling operation. If, by any cause, the pressure drops below 0.75 bar, the system will be blocked.

In this case the display will show:

| Display message | W | а                                  | t | е | r | р | r | е | s | s | u | r | е |   | f | а | u | I | t |   |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 |   |                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | s |
| Reason          | W | Water pressure is too low or high. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Check if there is any leakage or maybe the pressure in the service pipe has dropped down. See also § 16.2 'Blocking codes', from page 111 on.

## 9 THE CD+ SANITAIRY SYSTEM: INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

# 9.1 The CD+ system

The system as a whole is set up as shown in the next two examples, the first showing a combination of one water heater and one tank, the second showing a combination of three water heaters and two tanks. Other combinations are possible as well.

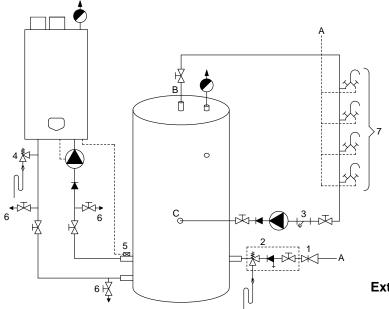
#### **SAFETY COMPONENTS**

**NB!** The pictures in §§ 9.1.1 and 9.1.2 show examples of functional installations. The safety components as shown in these pictures are NOT necessarily conform all applicable standards and regulations.

ALWAYS have the installation installed by a skilled installer. Safety must be added according to all applicable standards and regulations.

#### 9.1.1 STAND-ALONE SET-UP

The basic form of a CD<sup>+</sup> installation is one water heater with one tank. Shown in the picture are the principle components and connections.

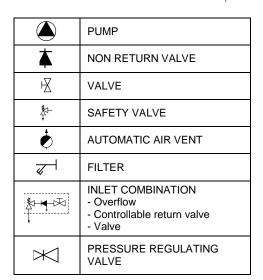




Position tank sensor on ECO tanks Tank sensor: see § 9.2.1 on page 42.

# Extra explanation:

- 1) Pressure relief valve (mandatory in case service pipe pressure is too high)
- 2) Inlet combination with valve (mandatory)
- 3) Apply filter if necessary (recommended)
- 4) A suitable safety valve must be mounted near the water heater (mandatory) <sup>1</sup> This safety valve may never be isolated from the water heater by means of a ball valve
- 5) Mount remote tank sensor in the screw hole on the return pipe (see picture) (necessary)
  When screwing is not possible, mount the tank sensor on the return pipe as close as possible to the tank <sup>2</sup>
- 6) Drain valve (recommended)
- 7) Hot and cold water mixers
- A) Cold water inlet (service pipe)
- B) Hot water supply circulation
- C) Circulation return



Example of a combination of one water heater and one tank

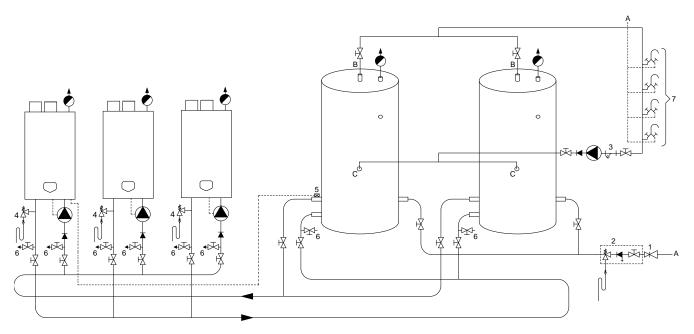
#### 9.1.2 CASCADE SET-UP

CD+ water heaters and tanks can be installed cascaded in a number of possible combinations according to the instructions in the next paragraphs.



For the installation of cascaded water heaters and tanks, always consult the tables in § 9.5. All requirements concerning pipe diameters and lengths as well as pump selection are presented orderly here.

By applying these you'll improve both the well-functioning and the life time of your CD+ installation.



|            | PUMP   |
|------------|--|
| *          | NON RETURN VALVE   |
| K          | VALVE  |
| <b></b> ₹- | SAFETY VALVE   |
|            | AUTOMATIC AIR VENT   |
| <b>7</b>   | FILTER   |
| <b>₹</b>   | INLET COMBINATION - Overflow - Controllable return valve - Valve |
| $\bowtie$  | PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE  |

Example of a combination of three water heaters and two tanks

#### Extra explanation:

- 1) Pressure relief valve (mandatory in case water pressure is too high)
- 2) Inlet combination with valve (mandatory)
- 3) Apply filter if necessary (recommended)
- 4) A suitable safety valve must be mounted near the water heater (mandatory) <sup>1</sup>
  - This safety valve may never be isolated from the water heater by means of a ball valve
- 5) Mount remote tank sensor in the screw hole on the return pipe of one tank (see picture) (necessary) When screwing is not possible, mount the tank sensor on the return pipe as close as possible to one of the tanks <sup>2, 3</sup>
- 6) Drain valve (recommended)
- 7) Hot and cold water mixers
- A) Cold water inlet (service pipe)
- B) Hot water supply circulation
- C) Circulation return

#### Notes:

- Connections on the water heater side should always be executed as drawn in the picture above.
- <sup>1</sup> Always apply safety components according to all applicable regulations.
- <sup>2</sup> Sensor mounting: p.t.o.
- In case of more than one tank, mount the tank sensor on one of the tank outlets. The temperature of this tank will be assumed to be representative for all, provided that the installation design is correct.
- In the inlet (return) connection of the water heater no check valve is recommended.
- All designs and tables in the next paragraphs go up to eight water heaters max. If needed, the water heater control can handle up to twelve water heaters.
- For large capacity installations (more than two water heaters) consult EHS.

### 9.2 Control

#### 9.2.1 TANK SENSOR

With the CD<sup>+</sup> water heater, a <u>threaded sensor</u> is supplied as tank sensor. On a new ECO tank, this sensor can be mounted on the return pipe right away.



The use of this threaded sensor is also recommended for existing tank set-ups, because its controlling behaviour is more stable than that of the strap-on pipe sensor.

When this threaded sensor is used on an existing ECO tank set-up, a <u>reducing nipple</u> may be needed, to be able to mount the sensor on the return of the tank, provided that this return has a threaded socket, i.e. this ECO tank is not older than from 2008.

On other tanks, generally the supplied threaded sensor <u>cannot</u> be applied; the existing pipe sensor must be kept in use and be connected to the water heater control. Check that this sensor has been placed on one tank return, as close as possible to this tank.



**E04.016.677** Threaded sensor (M5x5) with Molex connection.

 Supplied with the water heater, cable with Molex connector included.



E04.016.304 Strap-on pipe sensor.

#### 9.2.2 GENERAL CONTROL

- There is no need for a sensor <u>in</u> the tank, because when the pump starts to run, the tank sensor of the water heater is measuring the water temperature of the tank.
- When no water is drawn from the tank, the tank sensor is measuring the water temperature in the tank.
- After ending a heat demand, the pump has a post turning time.
- On the control panel, the tank or hot water temperature can be set.
- When an RCW remote wall controller is connected to the wire terminal (13) and (14), the setting of the tank temperature can be done with this controller (Open Therm bus), also the night or weekend reduction of tank temperature.
- During a period of no tapping, the temperature inside the tank is maintained at the Setting temperature automatically.
- A safety control stops the water heater from firing, when the temperature difference between flow and return gets higher than allowed at the actual load (flow monitoring/\Delta T function).
- Parameters: the default of the parameters of the water heater control have been set for this type of tanks.

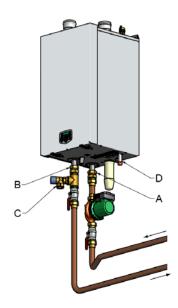
#### 9.2.3 CASCADE CONTROL

- Up to twelve water heaters can be cascaded.
- One water heater has to be appointed master, the other water heaters are appointed slaves, each with his
  own address in the software.
- The slaves are connected with two wires to the master.
- Every individual water heater has a connection for a pump.
- An external tank sensor (S3) is placed at the inlet tube to the water heater(s) (see description on top of this page) measuring the tank water temperature.
- At a heat demand, the master water heater controls the heat output of the slaves, on base of the measured temperature of the tank sensor.
- When a slave stops burning, the pump connected to this slave has a post turning time.
- When one water heater in the cascade installation is burning, the fans of the other water heaters are turning at a low speed, preventing recirculation of the flue gases.
- Flow monitoring cf. § 8.4 (page 39) remains active in every separate water heater of the cascade.
- Parameters: for cascade parameters see § 10.17 pages 74 ff. (parameter menu C).

### 9.3 Water heater and tank: connections and connection sizes

#### 9.3.1 CONNECTING THE TANK TO THE WATER HEATER

- Connect the pump by means of couplings and a piece of copper pipe to connection A of the water heater (note the flow direction of the pump).
- Connect the inlet of the pump to the **upper** of the two close above each other located connections of the tank, labelled 'return to water heater'.
- Connect connection B of the water heater to the **lower** of the two close above each other located connections of the tank, labelled 'flow from water heater'. Also make a tap point in this line at the lowest point.



# WATER HEATER CONNECTIONS

A = inlet cold water

B = outlet hot water

C = overpressure safety valve

D = gas

# 9.3.2 TO CONNECT THE TANK TO YOUR DHW INSTALLATION

(see picture on next page  $\rightarrow$ )

- Connect the fresh water supply to the **single** connection C, labelled 'cold in', opposite to A and B which were used for connecting the water heater. For the application of inlet combination, (control) valves, etc. all applicable regulations should be met.
- Connect the DHW connection on top of the tank, labelled 'hot out', to your DHW installation.
- Connect the recirculation line to connection F, labelled 'circulation return', on the side of the tank, at the same height as inlet C.

### The EHS tanks have the following DHW connections:

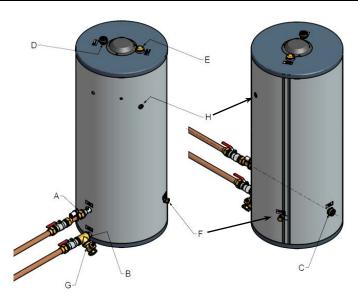
- COLD IN for inlet of fresh water
- HOT OUT for outlet of DHW
- water heater return for connection to inlet of water heater
- water heater flow for connection to outlet of water heater
- CIRCULATION RETURN for recirculation of DHW from installation to tank

### Besides there are connections for:

- Thermometer (on side on ± ¾ of height of the tank)
- Connection for T&P valve (mounted on top) according to the applicable standards and regulations. Even if a T&P valve has to be applied, the safety at the water heater's side, on position C (← see previous page), should be maintained at all times.

#### Tank connection sizes:

| Code | Connection                  | M/F | Remarks             | EWD300 | EWD450 | EWD750 |
|------|-----------------------------|-----|---------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Α    | return to water heater      | М   | incl. reducing ring | R 2"   | R 2"   | R 2"   |
| A    | return to water neater      | IVI | excl. reducing ring | R 1½"  | R 1½"  | R 1½"  |
| В    | flow from water heater      | N 4 | incl. reducing ring | R 2"   | R 2"   | R 2"   |
| В    | now from water neater       | M   | excl. reducing ring | R 1½"  | R 1½"  | R 1½"  |
| С    | cold water inlet            | М   | incl. reducing ring | R 2"   | R 2"   | R 2"   |
|      | cold water inlet            | IVI | excl. reducing ring | R 1½"  | R 1½"  | R 1½"  |
| D    | DHW outlet                  | Ν.4 | incl. reducing ring | R 2"   | R 2"   | R 2"   |
| "    | DHW dutiet                  | M   | excl. reducing ring | R 1½"  | R 1½"  | R 1½"  |
| Е    | free connection (T&P valve) | F   | incl. plug          | Rp 1½" | Rp 1½" | Rp 1½" |
| F    | circulation return          | M   | incl. cap           | R ¾"   | R ¾"   | R ¾"   |
| G    | bleed valve                 | -   | -                   | -      | -      | -      |
| Н    | thermometer connection      | F   | incl. plug          | Rp ½"  | Rp ½"  | Rp ½"  |



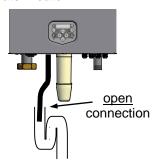
## 9.3.3 CONDENSATE DRAIN CONNECTION

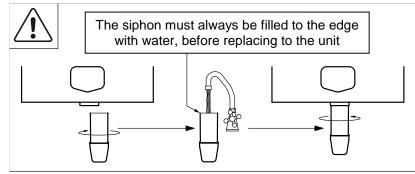
The condensate drain is placed at the centre at the bottom of the water heater and has a ¾ inch hose discharge. Connect this flexible hose to the sewer system.

Use only plastic parts with the condensate drain. Metal lines are not allowed.

Blockage of this drain might damage the water heater. The drain connection is correct when the condensate can be seen flowing away, e.g. using a funnel. Any damage that might occur, when the drain is not installed correctly, is not covered by the warranty of the water heater.

There should be an <u>open</u> connection between the condensate hose and the sewage system, to make sure that any pressure difference between the two can never affect the condense water level and hence the functioning of the water heater:







When mounting the bottom part of the siphon, before commissioning the water heater and/or after maintenance, it must **ALWAYS** be completely filled with water.

This is a safety measure: the water in the siphon keeps the flue gases from entering the water heater room via the condensate drain.

# 9.4 Cascade systems: pipe codes

### 9.4.1 INTRODUCTORY NOTES TO THE USE OF THE TABLES

With the tables in § 9.5 (page 47 up to 49) the diameters of the several connection pipes in a cascade can be assessed.

To use the tables in a straightforward manner, water heaters are numbered and pipes are encoded in this manual. Connect all water heaters and tanks according to the scheme below (Tichelmann system). Then by definition, water heater-1 is the one that, along the hot water pipes, is situated the furthest away from the tanks (see figure 9.1 below).

The pipe codes then are set as pointed out below. With the codes, pipe diameters can be found in the tables per water heater type, for a number of possible water heater-tank combinations.

All tables and examples have been designed for maximally eight water heaters and maximally eight tanks. For larger cascades, contact EHS.

### 9.4.2 PIPE CODES



NB! Pipe codes are different from previous editions/revisions of this manual; in the new approach, equal pipes have equal codes, as much as possible.

In figure 9.1 and figure 9.2 all codes can be found, for explanation see next page  $\rightarrow$ 

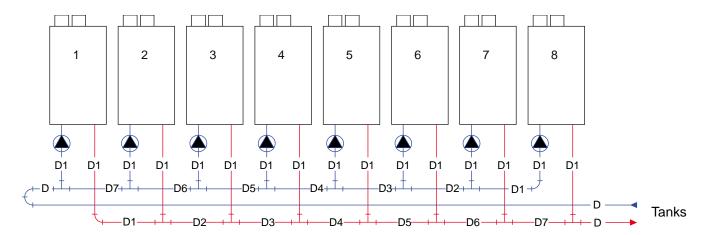


Figure 9.1 Pipe encoding water heaters' side

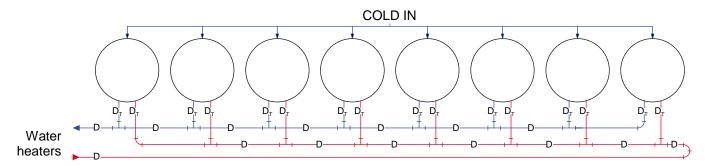


Figure 9.2 Pipe encoding tanks' side

#### PIPE CODES WATER HEATER SIDE

#### Pipe codes for an installation of only one water heater:

- There's only one hot- and one cold-water pipe, both encoded D1, and also the main connection diameter D = D1.

So water heater sided only one pipe diameter is needed. Values in table A, § 9.5.1

#### Pipe codes for cascades of two or more water heaters:

- First number the water heaters: water heater-1 is the one of which the hot-water-out connection is found the furthest away from the tank(s).
- Connections directly to the water heaters D1 =  $\emptyset$  54×1,5 (mm×mm).
- Number the horizontal hot water pipes between water heaters: from D1 after water heater-1, up to D after water heater-last. Number the horizontal cold-water return pipes between water heaters reversely: from D1 before water heater-last, to D before water heater-1. Values in tables **B** and **C**, § 9.5.1.

In this way, for the given type of cascade system (Tichelmann system), pipe diameters will increase from each water heater in the direction of the tanks, for the hot water as well as the cold-water connections.

#### PIPE CODES TANKS' SIDE

#### General:

Pipe dimensions at the tanks' side, for a given cascade, are equal for all tanks, so tanks don't need to be numbered.

### Pipe codes:

- Mutual connection pipes between tanks: code D = diameter main connection pipes. Values in table **C**, § 9.5.1.
- Tank connections: code D<sub>T</sub> = diameter entrance and exit. Values in tank table **D**, § 9.5.2.

#### **REMAINING PIPE CODES**

#### Main connections:

The main connections from cascade to tank(s) get code D = diameter main connection pipes. Values in table **C**, § 9.5.1.

#### 9.4.3 EQUIVALENT LENGTH

#### **Equivalent length:**

Length of the connecting pipes from the water heaters' cascade to the tank(s) may not exceed a
certain measure. Components, such as bends and the like, contribute to the total length by their
so-called 'equivalent lengths'.

See table **E**: 'Equivalent lengths' in § 9.6 on page 49.

- To achieve the new maximum length, the equivalent lengths of the applied components must be deducted from the allowed length without components (first column of the table).

### **ELABORATED EXAMPLES**

At the end of this chapter, in § 9.8, three elaborated examples will be given, demonstrating how to apply the tables and values given in § 9.5 up to § 9.7 (pump selection).

### 9.5 Diameters – tables

General remark: diameters may never be chosen smaller than specified in the tables; flow must remain guaranteed.

# 9.5.1 WATER MANIFOLDS

Numbering according to figure 9.1, page 45:

- Water heater-1 is the one whose hot water connection is the furthest away from the tank(s).
- For the hot water flow pipes start numbering from D1 at water heater-1
- For the cold water return pipes start numbering reversely: from D1 at water heater-number-last

Tables: all codes according to figure 9.1 on page 45.

The figures in the tables refer to **diameter**×**wall thickness (mm**×**mm)** of the corresponding pipe.

| Diameters D1 | ( = OUTLET and INLET of each water heater) |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|              | 1 water heater                             | ≥ 2 water heaters |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+ 80       | 42×1,4                                     |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+100       |  |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+120       | 54×1,                                      | 5                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+150       |  |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+180       | 67×1,9                                     |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table A: Connections directly on the water heater(s)

| Diameters D1, D2, | up to D- | last-but-or | ( = MUTUAL CONNECTING PIPES between water heaters in a cascade) |         |         |         |         |  |
|-------------------|----------|-------------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
|                   | D1       | D2          | D3  | D4      | D5      | D6      | D 7     |  |
| CD+ 80            | 54×1,5   | 67×1,9      | 80×2,1  | 80×2,1  | 93×2,3  | 106×2,5 | 106×2,5 |  |
| CD+100            | 54×1,5   | 67×1,9      | 80×2,1  | 93×2,3  | 106×2,5 | 106×2,5 | 133×2,8 |  |
| CD+120            | 54×1,5   | 80×2,1      | 93×2,3  | 106×2,5 | 133×2,8 | 133×2,8 | 133×2,8 |  |
| CD+150            | 54×1,5   | 80×2,1      | 93×2,3  | 106×2,5 | 133×2,8 | 133×2,8 | 159×3,0 |  |
| CD+180            | 54×1,5   | 93×2,3      | 106×2,5   | 133×2,8 | 133×2,8 | 159×3,0 | 159×3,0 |  |

Table B: Mutual connecting pipes between two or more water heaters

| Diameters D ( = MAIN CONNECTING PIPES to the tank(s)) |             |                                    |             |              |             |          |         |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------|--|--|--|--|
|   |             | number of cascaded water heaters * |             |              |             |          |         |  |  |  |  |
|   | 2           | 3                                  | 4           | 5            | 6           | 7        | 8       |  |  |  |  |
| CD+ 80  | 67×1,9      | 80×2,1                             | 80×2,1      | 93×2,3       | 106×2,5     | 106×2,5  | 133×2,8 |  |  |  |  |
| CD+100  | 67×1,9      | 80×2,1                             | 93×2,3      | 106×2,5      | 106×2,5     | 133×2,8  | 133×2,8 |  |  |  |  |
| CD+120  | 80×2,1      | 93×2,3                             | 106×2,5     | 133×2,8      | 133×2,8     | 133×2,8  | 159×3,0 |  |  |  |  |
| CD+150  | 80×2,1      | 93×2,3                             | 106×2,5     | 133×2,8      | 133×2,8     | 159×3,0  | 159×3,0 |  |  |  |  |
| CD+180  | 93×2,3      | 106×2,5                            | 133×2,8     | 133×2,8      | 159×3,0     | 159×3,0  | Ø >160  |  |  |  |  |
|   | * For a sys | stem with o                        | nly one wat | er heater: D | ) = D1 (see | table A) |         |  |  |  |  |

Table **C**: Main connecting pipes to the tank(s)

#### 9.5.2 TANK HEADERS

The numbers in the tank table are **diameter**  $\times$  **wall thickness (mm**  $\times$  **mm)** of the connecting pipe to each tank (D<sub>T</sub> in figure 9.2 on page 45): table see next page  $\rightarrow$ 

| Diameters D <sub>T</sub> | ( = TANK ir      | n- and outle     | et)              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                          |                  |                  | •                | r of cascac      | led water h      |                  |                  |                  |
| CD+ 80                   | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4                | 5                | 6                | 7                | 8                |
| 1 tank                   | 42×1,4           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 106×2,5          | 133×2,8          |
| 2 tanks                  | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           |
| 3 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           |
| 4 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           |
| 5 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
| 6 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
| 7 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           |
| 8 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           |
| CD+ 100                  |                  |                  | numbe            | r of cascac      | led water h      | eaters           |                  |                  |
| CD+ 100                  | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4                | 5                | 6                | 7                | 8                |
| 1 tank                   | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 106×2,5          | 133×2,8          | 133×2,8          |
| 2 tanks                  | 35×1,3           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 93×2,3           |
| 3 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           |
| 4 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           |
| 5 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 35×1,3           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           |
| 6 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
| 7 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
| 8 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           |
| CD+ 120                  |                  | •                |                  |                  | led water h      |                  |                  |                  |
|                          | 1 5474.5         | 2                | 3                | 400×0.5          | 5                | 6                | 7                | 8                |
| 1 tank                   | 54×1,5           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 133×2,8          | 133×2,8          | 133×2,8          | 159×3,0          |
| 2 tanks<br>3 tanks       | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 106×2,5          |
| 4 tanks                  | 35×1,3<br>28×1,2 | 42×1,4<br>42×1,4 | 54×1,5<br>54×1,5 | 67×1,9<br>54×1,5 | 67×1,9<br>67×1,9 | 80×2,1<br>67×1,9 | 80×2,1<br>67×1,9 | 93×2,3<br>80×2,1 |
| 5 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           |
| 6 tanks                  | 20×1,2<br>22×1,1 | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           |
| 7 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
| 8 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
|                          | 22/1,1           | 20 ^ 1,2         | -                | -                | ded water h      |                  | J4 / 1,J         | J4 / 1,J         |
| CD+ 150                  | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4                | 5                | 6                | 7                | 8                |
| 1 tank                   | 54×1,5           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 133×2,8          | 133×2,8          | 159×3,0          | 159×3,0          |
| 2 tanks                  | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 106×2,5          |
| 3 tanks                  | 35×1,3           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 93×2,3           |
| 4 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           |
| 5 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           |
| 6 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           |
| 7 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           |
| 8 tanks                  | 22×1,1           | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           |
| CD+ 100                  | · .              | <u> </u>         | numbe            | r of cascac      | led water h      | eaters           | · .              | ·                |
| CD+ 180                  | 1                | 2                | 3                | 4                | 5                | 6                | 7                | 8                |
| 1 tank                   | 67×1,9           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 133×2,8          | 159×3,0          | 159×3,0          | Di>160           | Di>160           |
| 2 tanks                  | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 106×2,5          | 133×2,8          | 133×2,8          |
| 3 tanks                  | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 106×2,5          | 106×2,5          |
| 4 tanks                  | 35×1,3           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 93×2,3           | 93×2,3           |
| 5 tanks                  | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           | 80×2,1           |
| 6 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 80×2,1           |
| 7 tanks                  | 28×1,2           | 35×1,3           | 42×1,4           | 54×1,5           | 54×1,5           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           | 67×1,9           |

Table **D**: Tank connections  $D_T$ 

# 9.6 Equivalent lengths – table

When the water heaters and tanks are separated over some distance, the interconnecting pipes may only have a certain maximum length, dependent of the number of bends and the like components. For every applied component a so-called 'equivalent length' is deducted from the total allowed.

The meaning of the connection 'VL' can be seen in the drawing below.

The diameter of this connection VL should meet at least the specified pipe diameter D. For this pipe connection the maximum straight length of flow and return part added \* has been specified in the table below.



\* The real available <u>maximum</u> distance VL between water heaters and tanks is therefore <u>half</u> of the length specified in the table!

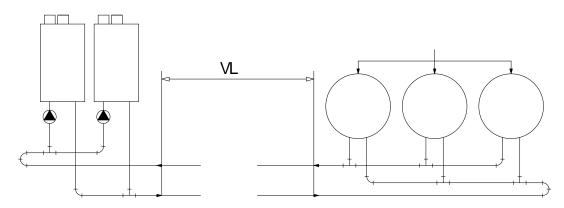


Figure 9.3 Drawing in which pipe connection 'VL' is displayed

Each component that's added to the straight pipes is contributing to the total resistance, and will therefore cause a necessary reduction of straight length. The table contains a number of commonly used components and their equivalent length:

| Copper     | Maximum         | equiv. length | equiv. length | equiv. length | e.l. of fully |
|------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| pipe       | straight length | 90° elbow     | 90° elbow     | 45° bend      | ported        |
| diameter D | flow + return   | R=0.5×D       | R=1.0×D       | R=1.0×D       | ball valve    |
| mm×mm      | m               | m             | m             | т             | m             |
| 42×1,4     | 22,7            | 2,5           | 0,9           | 0,5           | 0,4           |
| 54×1,5     | 24,2            | 2,8           | 1,0           | 0,6           | 0,4           |
| 67×1,9     | 26,1            | 3,3           | 1,1           | 0,7           | 0,5           |
| 80×2,1     | 28,5            | 3,8           | 1,3           | 0,8           | 0,6           |
| 93×2,3     | 31,9            | 4,6           | 1,6           | 0,9           | 0,7           |
| 106×2,5    | 36,7            | 5,7           | 2,0           | 1,1           | 0,9           |
| 133×2,8    | 44,3            | 7,5           | 2,6           | 1,5           | 1,1           |
| 159×3,0    | 58,2            | 10,8          | 3,8           | 2,2           | 1,6           |

Table E: Equivalent lengths

# Example:

Suppose, for a project the diameter D has been specified the value 106×2,5, so the maximum allowed straight length is 36,7 m (see table).

In the connection is added

- 4 × bend 90°, R=0,5×D
- 2 × fully ported ball valve

This gives a reduced allowed straight length of:

 $36.7 - (4 \times 5.7) - (2 \times 0.9) = 12.1 \text{ m}$ 

With this component configuration one may only use 12,1 m straight length.

→ The distance between water heater main connections and tank main connections in this example is therefore ~6 m at max.

# 9.7 Pump selection – tables

Pump selection is important, because, in combination with the system's total resistance, it sets the water velocity in water heater and pipes. The right water velocity is essential for correct functioning and life time of the system.

## 9.7.1 PUMP SELECTION

Select the pump for your CD+-installation using the following tables, by looking up, in the table that relates to the CD+ water heater type you installed, the applied combination of numbers of cascaded water heaters and tanks <sup>1</sup>.

Three pump types: P1 = Grundfos UPMXL GEO 25-125N-180

P2 = Grundfos UPS 32-100N

P3 = UPS 40-120 FB

| CD+ 90  |                                  |                                  | numb | er of casca | aded water | heaters |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|-------------|------------|---------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CD+ 80  | 1                                | 2                                | 3    | 4           | 5          | 6       | 7 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 tank  |                                  |                                  | Х    | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             | Х          | Х       | Х | х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 tanks |                                  |                                  |      | P1          |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+100  | number of cascaded water heaters |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD 100  | 1                                | 2                                | 3    | 4           | 5          | 6       | 7 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 tank  |                                  |                                  | Х    | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 tanks | _                                |                                  |      |             | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 tanks |                                  |                                  |      | P2          |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001400  |                                  | number of cascaded water heaters |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+120  | 1                                | 2                                | 3    | 4           | 5          | 6       | 7 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 tank  |                                  | Х                                | Х    | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 tanks |                                  |                                  | Х    | Х           | Х          | х       | Х | х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             | Х          | х       | Х | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            | Х       | Х | х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   | х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 tanks |                                  |                                  |      | P2          |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD+150  |                                  |                                  | numb | er of casca | aded water | heaters |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD 130  | 1                                | 2                                | 3    | 4           | 5          | 6       | 7 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 tank  |                                  | Х                                | Х    | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 tanks |                                  | Х                                | Х    | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 tanks |                                  |                                  | Х    | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 tanks |                                  |                                  |      | Х           | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             | Х          | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 tanks |                                  |                                  |      | P2          |            | Х       | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            | Х       | х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 tanks |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         | Х | Х |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                                  |                                  |      |             |            |         |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**NB!** An X in the pump table doesn't necessarily mean that the corresponding installation cannot be built. If it can, it will need specific design effort and pump selection. Please consult EHS for advice.

Table F: Pump table

Table is continued, p.t.o.  $\rightarrow$ 

| CD+180  | number of cascaded water heaters |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---------|----------------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| CD. 100 | 1                                | 2 | 3  | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |  |  |  |
| 1 tank  |                                  | Х | Х  | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х |  |  |  |
| 2 tanks |                                  |   | Х  | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х |  |  |  |
| 3 tanks |                                  |   |    | Х | Х | Х | Х | Х |  |  |  |
| 4 tanks |                                  |   |    |   | Х | Х | Х | Х |  |  |  |
| 5 tanks |                                  |   | Р3 |   |   | Х | Х | Х |  |  |  |
| 6 tanks |                                  |   |    |   |   |   | Х | Х |  |  |  |
| 7 tanks |                                  |   |    |   |   |   |   | Х |  |  |  |
| 8 tanks |                                  |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

Table F: Pump table (continuation)

1 **REPEAT:** An X in the pump table doesn't necessarily mean that the corresponding installation cannot be built. If it can, it will need specific design effort and pump selection. Please consult EHS for advice.

| Water heater |      | Pump                       | EHS Part no. |
|--------------|------|----------------------------|--------------|
| CD+ 80       | (P1) | Pump UPMXL GEO 25-125N-180 | S04.000.429  |
| CD+ 80-150   | (P2) | DHW pump UPS 32-100N       | E09.000.112  |
| CD+ 180      | (P3) | DHW pump UPS 40-120 FB     | E09.000.115  |

#### 9.7.2 NOMINAL FLOW PER WATER HEATER TYPE

| Water heater | Flow [m <sup>3</sup> /h] |  |
|--------------|--------------------------|--|
| CD+ 80       | 3,97                     |  |
| CD+ 100      | 4,77                     |  |
| CD+ 120      | 6,36                     |  |
| CD+ 150      | 7,15                     |  |
| CD+ 180      | 8,89                     |  |

#### 9.7.3 PUMP CONTROL



The applied pump <u>must</u> be controlled only by the CD<sup>+</sup> water heater control. If, for any reason, an external pump control is applied *without written approval of EHS*, then the complete warranty on the CD<sup>+</sup> water heater and all delivered parts will become invalid.

# 9.7.4 PUMP: MAXIMUM ELECTRICAL POWER

### General

- The inrush current of a conventional pump is approximately 2½ x its nominal current.
- The maximum switch current of the relay on the PCB is 5 A.

The conclusion from this is that nominal currents of pumps, controlled by the PCB, may not exceed 2 A.

## CD+ pump.

The nominal current of the pump must be equal to or lower than 2 A. All pumps of § 9.7.1 fulfil this condition.

# Warning (EC pumps):

In case of using an electronic commutating pump, the relays 1, 2 or 3 <u>may not be used</u> for the power connection, because of the inrush current of the electronics of the pump.

Directly connect the pump to an external power supply.

Control connections of an EC pump can be established in several ways, set by parameter P5BN.

See § 11.1.5 on page 85.

# 9.8 Elaborated examples

To work out the examples in this section, the rules of page 45 ff. are given again:

#### 1. Codes to a one water heater installation:

 There's only one flow pipe and one return pipe, both encoded D1. For the right diameter value see table A in § 9.5.1. The main pipe diameter D equals this value.

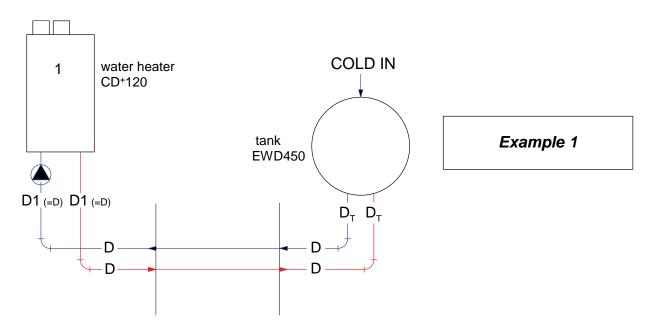
#### 2. Codes for cascades: two or more water heaters connected:

- First number the water heaters: water heater-1 is the one whose hot water connection is situated the furthest away from the tank(s).
- Connections directly to the water heaters: D1 =  $54 \times 1,5$  (mm $\times$ mm).
- Number the horizontal hot water pipes between water heaters: from D1 at water heater-1 to D at water heater-number-last (values: table **B** in § 9.5.1).
- Number the horizontal cold-water return pipes between water heaters 'reversely': from D1 at water heater-number-last to D at water heater-1.

#### 3. Codes for tank connections:

- Pipes between the connections: D. Values from the water heater table **C** (§ 9.5.1).
- Tank connections: D<sub>T</sub> (entrance and exit). The values are found in the tank table **D** (§ 9.5.2)

#### 9.8.1 ONE CD+120 WATER HEATER WITH ONE EWD450 TANK



#### Water heater and tank connections:

For this system rule 1 must be applied, so only one pipe size is needed.

No numbering of water heaters, tanks and connections is required.

From table **A**: for 1 water heater is D1=D =  $54 \times 1.5$  [mm×mm]

From table **D**: for 1 tank is  $D_T = 54 \times 1,5$  [mm×mm]

For this system, pipes sized at least 54×1,5 [mm×mm] are required for all connections.

### Length of the connecting pipes water heaters ↔ tanks

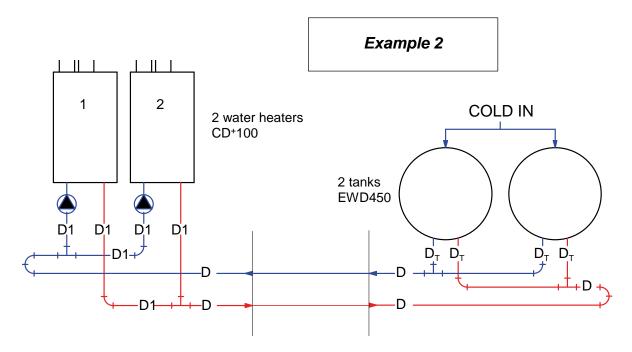
From table E:

The maximum total length of flow and return pipes 54×1.5 [mm×mm] is 24,2 m.

So when  $54 \times 1,5$  [mm $\times$ mm] is applied, the physical distance between water heaters and tanks may be half of this, so  $\sim 12$  m, at max. In case bends and/or valves are used, this distance becomes less than 12 m. Use table **E.** 

#### **Pump**

From table **F**: Use pump **P2**.



### Water heater connections, encoding:

For this system rule 2 must be applied.

Number the water heaters: water heater-1 is the water heater furthest from the tank(s), see picture.

Encode de connection pipes directly connected to the water heaters: D1, see picture.

Encode de horizontal connection pipes:

- hot water pipes starting at water heater-1: D1 up to D (= in this example only D1 and D), see picture.
- return pipes starting at water heater-last (= water heater-2): D1 up to D (same remark), see picture.

# Pipe sizes, water heater side:

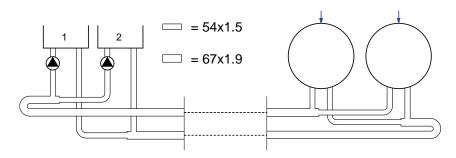
From tables A, B and C, CD+100:

- All pipes D1 in the picture must measure at least 54×1,5 [mm×mm] (tables A and B)
- The pipes D must measure 67×1,9 [mm×mm] (table **C**)

# Tank connections:

From **table D**,  $2^{nd}$  block (CD+100): for 2 tanks  $D_T = 54 \times 1.5$  [mm×mm].

So for this system, pipes sized at least  $54 \times 1,5$  [mm $\times$ mm] are to be applied for all connections directly on water heaters and tanks, and pipes sized at least  $67 \times 1,9$  [mm $\times$ mm] for the connections between them.



# Length of the connecting pipes water heaters ↔ tanks

From table E:

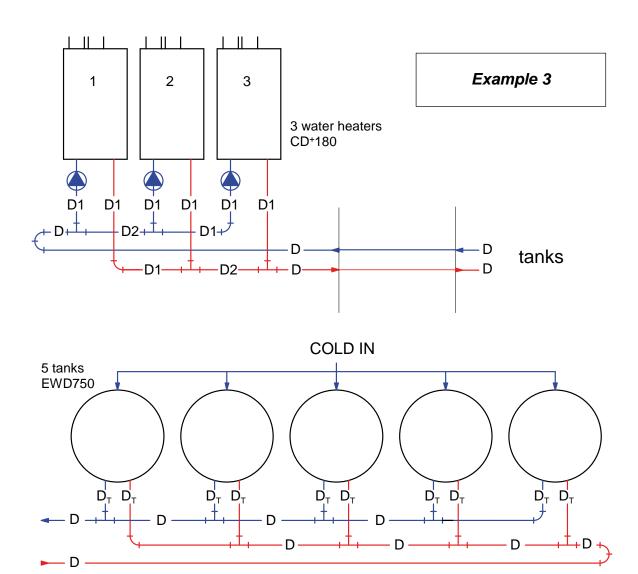
The maximum total length of flow and return pipes 67×1,9 [mm×mm] is 26,1 m.

So when  $67 \times 1,9$  [mm $\times$ mm] is applied, the physical distance between water heaters and tanks may be half of this, so  $\sim 13$  m, at max. Using bends and/or valves, this distance becomes less than 13 m. Use table **E**.

### **Pump**

From table **F**: Use two pumps **P2**.





## Water heater connections, encoding:

For this system rule 2 must be applied.

Number the water heaters: water heater-1 is the water heater furthest from the tank(s). Encode de connection pipes directly connected to the water heaters D1, see picture.

Encode de horizontal connection pipes:

- flow pipes starting at water heater-1: D1, D2, D, see picture.
- return pipes starting at water heater-last (= water heater-3): D1, D2, D, see picture.

### Pipe sizes, water heater side:

From tables A, B and C, CD+180:

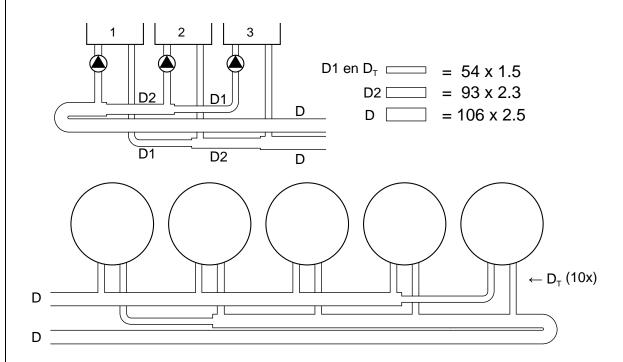
- All pipes D1 in the picture must measure at least 54×1,5 [mm×mm] (tables A and B)
- The pipes D2 must measure 93×2,3 [mm×mm] (table **B**).
- The pipes D must measure  $106 \times 2,5$  [mm $\times$ mm] (table **C**).

#### Tank connections:

From table **D**, 5<sup>th</sup> block (CD+180): for 5 tanks is  $D_T = 54 \times 1,5$  [mm $\times$ mm].

Resulting set-up see next page →

So for this system, sizes of at least  $54\times1,5$  [mm $\times$ mm] are to be applied for all pipes directly connected to the water heaters and tanks, and pipes sized at least  $106\times2.5$  [mm $\times$ mm] for the connections between the cascaded water heaters and the tanks. The pipes D2 in the cascade must be at least  $93\times2,3$  [mm $\times$ mm].



# Length of the connecting pipes water heaters ↔ tanks

From table E:

The maximum <u>total</u> length of hot- and cold-water connection pipes between the water heater cascade and the tanks, using  $106 \times 2,5$  [mm $\times$ mm], is 36,7 m.

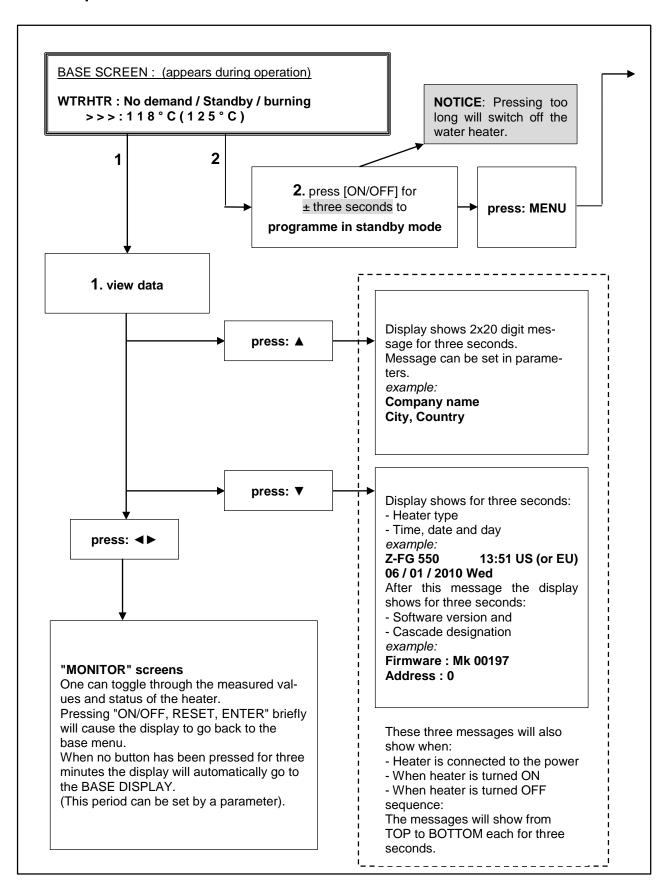
So when this diameter is applied, the physical distance between water heaters and tanks may be half of this, so ~ 18 m, at max. In case bends and/or valves are used, this distance becomes less than 18 m. Use table **E**.

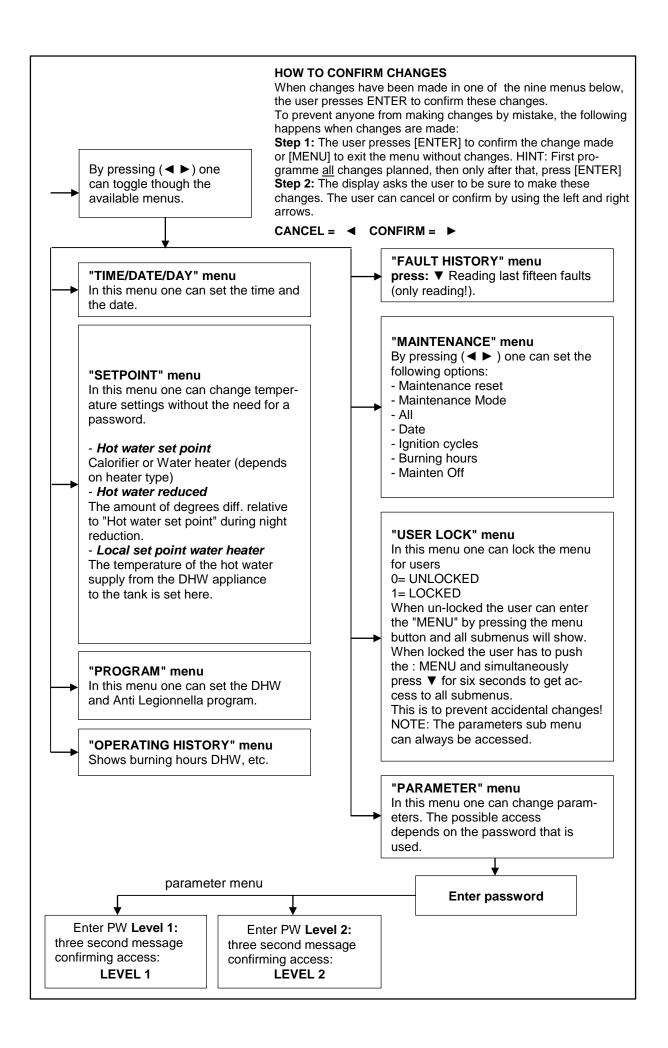
### Pump

From table F: Use three pumps P3.

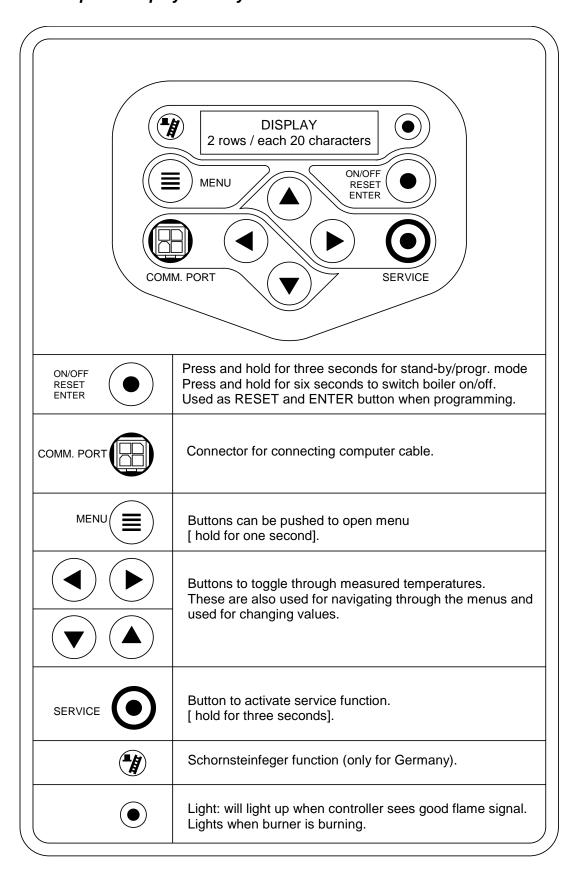
# 10 USER INTERFACE

# 10.1 Control panel menu structure





# 10.2 Control panel display and keys



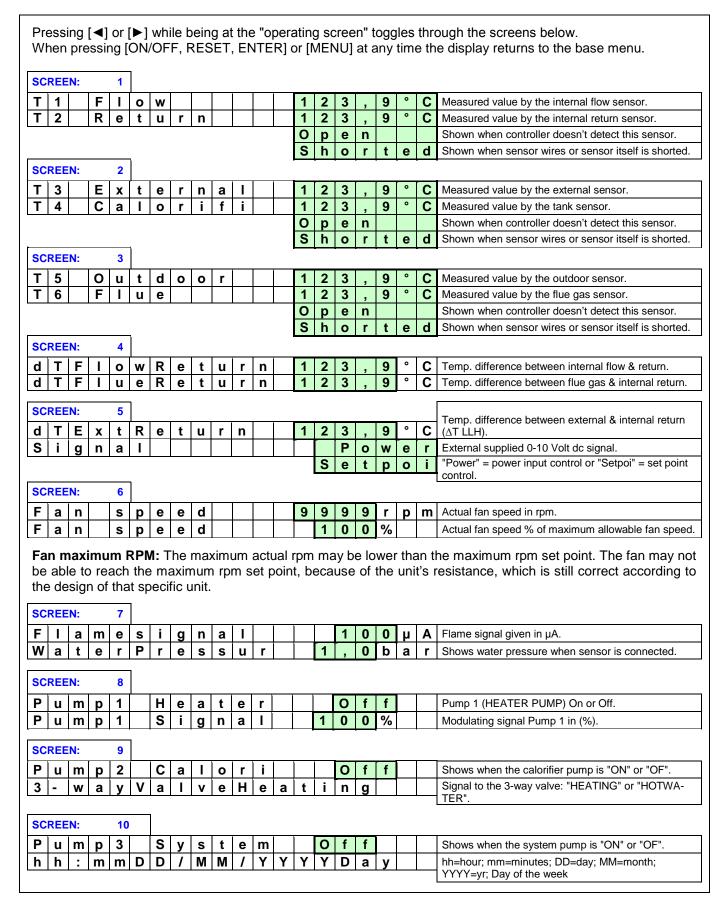
# 10.3 Display during operation

During normal operation the text in the display shows the status of the water heater. In the following graphs the several displays during normal operation are explained.

| He               | at d             | lem       | and     | l typ        | oe:           |          |       | Ac    | tua      | l sta | atus      | :         |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|------------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------------|----------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|------|------|-------|-----|------|----------|---------|------|
| W                | Α                | Т         | R       | H            | Н             | R        | ••    | S     | T        | Α     | N         | ם         | •     | В    | Υ    |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| >                | ۸                | ۸         | :       | 1            | 2             | 3        | •     | 4     | 0        | С     | (         | 1         | 2     | 3    |      | 4     | 0   | С    | )        |         |      |
| cas              | sca              | de        |         | set          | t po          | int v    | wate  | er te | emp      | ο.    | ter       | np.       | mea   | asu  | red  | bv    | tan | k    |          |         |      |
| cor              | nm               | unio      | ca-     |              |               |          |       |       |          |       |           | ารด       |       |      |      | - ,   |     |      |          |         |      |
| tior             | n ind            | dica      | ator    |              |               |          |       |       |          |       | <u>Ca</u> | n b       | e tur | rne  | d o  | ff by | y P | 5 B  | <u>J</u> |         |      |
| Ev               | nla              | nati      | ion     | " A <i>a</i> | <b>~</b> 4114 | al e     | tati  | .c"   | cor      |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  | •                |           | atus    |              | ctuc          | ai 5     | ıaıı  | 12    | 3CI      | eei   | •         |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| B                | 0                | i         | I       | е            | r             |          | 0     | f     | f        |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| Wł               | _                | wat       | ter h   | _            |               | S S      | -     | -     |          | f (o  | nly t     | ext       | in th | ne ( | disp | olav  | du  | ring | this     | s statu | ıs). |
| N                | 0                |           | d       | е            | m             | а        | n     | d     |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| No               | hea              | at d      | ema     | and          | sig           | nal      | cor   | nin   | g fr     | om    | the       | roo       | m th  | err  | nos  | stat  | and | d ta | nk s     | ensor   |      |
|                  | en)              |           |         |              |               |          |       |       |          |       |           | 1         |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| S                | t                | а         | n       | d            | -             | b        | у     |       |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  |                  |           |         | sta          | t &           | tan      | k se  | enso  | or/th    | nerr  | nos       | tat (     | dete  | ct l | nea  | t de  | ema | and  | but      | set po  | oint |
| ıs r<br>P        | eac              |           | j.      |              |               | _        | l     |       |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| •                | r                | е         | -       | р            | u             | r        | g     | е     |          | 4     |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| P                | e ra<br><b>r</b> | n is<br>e | pu<br>- |              | _             | ero<br>n | re a  | t     | rne<br>i | r Sta |           | ittei     | npt.  |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  | _                |           |         | i            | g             |          | -     |       | -        |       | n<br>jas  | (O.)      |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| <u> </u>         | g                | n         |         | t            | i             | <b>0</b> | n     | lig ( | וווו     | ie ç  | jas       | vaiv      | ᡛ.    |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| •                |                  |           | r is    |              | _             | _        | ••    |       |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| P                | 0                | s         | t       | <u>-</u>     | р             | u        | r     | g     | е        |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  |                  |           |         | rgin         | _             |          |       |       |          | swit  | tche      | i<br>ed o | ff.   |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| В                | u                | r         | n       | i            | n             | g        |       | 1     | 0        | 0     | %         |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| Wł               | nen              | the       | bur     | ner          | is 1          | firin    | g, a  | lso   | the      | ac    | tual      | rpn       | า% i  | s s  | hov  | vn.   |     |      |          |         |      |
| F۷               | nlə              | nati      | ion     | "C           | 260           | ado      |       | mr    | nun      | ica   | tior      | in        | dica  | to   | ۰"   |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  |                  |           | CAD     |              |               |          |       |       |          |       | 01        |           | uica  | itOl |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  |                  |           | no.     |              |               |          | J. 11 |       |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
|                  |                  |           | owi     |              | the           | fixe     | ed ": | >>>   | •"       |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| Αlv              | RR               | EC        | ТС      | AS           | CA            | DE       | CO    | ΜN    | IUN      | IIC/  | ATIO      | NC        |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| Alv<br><b>CC</b> |                  |           |         |              |               |          |       |       |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |
| Alv<br>CC<br>>   |                  | >         | no.     | .1           |               |          |       |       |          |       |           |           |       |      |      |       |     |      |          |         |      |

### 10.4 Monitor screens

During normal operation and standby, the [◄] and [►] buttons can be used to show some water heater information, including measured temperatures, settings and data. In the following graphs is explained which values can be shown in the display. When no button is activated for three minutes, the display will return to its status display.



| SC | REI | N: | 11 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | _ | _ |   |   |   |                           |  |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| С  | а   | s  | С  |   | D | е | s | i | g | n |   |   |   |   | 0 |   |   |   |   | 0 = MASTER, 1 11 = SLAVES |  |  |  |
| С  | а   | s  | _  | n | f |   |   | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | Α | 0 = MASTER, 1 11 = SLAVES  A B Displays number, priority and state of cascade water |                           |  |  |  |

### **DESCRIPTION "CASCINFO" Screen 11**

Shows the number of water heaters connected with the cascade. The master/lead water heater is designated as 0. Slave/lag water heaters will be designated 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B. When a "-" is used instead of a number, then that water heater is either not connected, or in a lockout mode and not available for the cascade. When an "x" is used instead of a number, then that water heater is connected, but in lockout mode.

When the number is flashing, then that water heater is providing heat to the cascade. When the leading water heater is changed according to the set priority change time, then that water heater's address will be shown first in the row of numbers.

Example 1: "3 4 5 - - - - 0 1 2"

There are six water heaters present and nr. 3 has priority.

Example 2: "3 4 x - - - - 0 1 2"

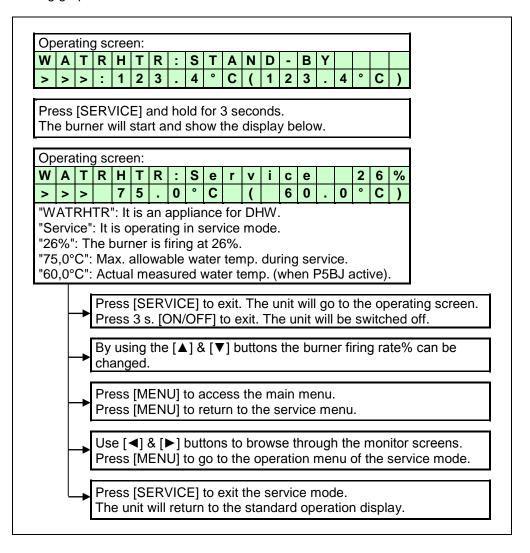
There are six water heaters present and nr. 3 has priority. Water heater 5 is present, but in a lock-out.

| SC | REE | EN:   | 12 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----|-----|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| С  | а   | s   | С  |   | Р | 0 | w | е | r |   | 9  | 9 | 9 | % |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | % | % heat demand of total (cascade) power available (%).       |
| D  | u   | а   | I  |   | В | u | r | n | е | r   | •• |   |   |   | N | 0 |   |   |   | One heat exchanger equipped with two burners: "Yes" or      |
| SC | RE  | EN:   | 13 | v | ı |   |   | ı | ı | "No".  Status of the maximum thermostat: "Open" or "Closed".          |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| М  | а   | X   |    | Т | h | е | r | m |   |   |    |   |   | 0 | р | е | n |   |   | Status of the maximum thermostat: "Open" or "Closed".       |
| G  | е   | n   |    | В | I | 0 | С | k |   |   |    |   |   | С | I | 0 | s | е | d | Status of the general blocking contact: "Open" or "Closed". |
| SC | REE | EN:   | 14 |   | - |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | •   |
| S  | i   | р   | h  | 0 | n |   | р | r | е | C I o s e d Status of the siphon pressure switch: "Open" or "Closed". |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| N  | R   | R V C o n t a c t O p e n Status of the non-return valve contact: "Open" or "Closed". |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

<sup>\*</sup> REMARK at screen 14: No NRV used in this type of water heater.

## 10.5 Service function

The following graphs describe how to use the service function.



# 10.6 Schornsteinfeger function

The following graphs describe how to use the Schornsteinfeger function.

NOTICE: This function is required for Germany and can be activated by parameter (P5 BK). The standard factory setting for this function is "OFF".

The purpose of this function is to have an easy interface for the "Schornsteinfegers" in Germany, to be able to do their required testing on the water heater. This is a simplified function similar to the normal service function of the water heater.



When the "Schornsteinfeger" button is pressed for 3 seconds: the heater will fire at minimum firing rate (%)
In this state the display shows:

|   |   |   |   |   |   | , |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| F | I | u | е |   | s | е | r | ٧ | i | С | е |   | m | 0 | d | е |  |  |
| Р | 0 | w | е | r |   | : |   | М | i | n | i | m | u | m |   |   |  |  |

When the button is pressed (briefly) again:

the heater will fire at 50% firing rate

In this state the display shows:

| F | I | u | е |   | S | е  | r | ٧ | i | С | е | m | 0 | d | е |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| P | 0 | w | е | r |   | •• |   | 5 | 0 | % |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

When the button is pressed (briefly) again:

the heater will fire at maximum firing rate (%)

In this state the display shows:

| F | _ | u | е |   | Ø | Ф  | r | > | - | O | е |   | m | 0 | d | Φ |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Р | 0 | W | е | r |   | •• |   | Μ | а | X | i | m | u | m |   |   |  |  |

When the button is pressed briefly again:

the heater will return to the normal operation mode.

The "Schornsteinfeger" function is switched off.

### **NOTES:**

When the heater is burning during Schornsteinfeger function (when top display line shows "Flue service mode") and no button is pressed for 12 minutes, the water heater will return automatically to the normal operation mode. The "Schornsteinfeger" function will be switched off.

The "Schornsteinfeger function" can be activated for the user by programming a parameter (P5 BK)

All regular temperature safety controls remain active and the water heater pump and system pump are running.

# 10.7 Programming in standby mode

### Standby

Use the standby mode for modifying water heater settings without interaction with the water heater control. Changes are effectuated by leaving standby mode.

Properties of standby mode:

- Keys are active and the menu is accessible.
- Burner does NOT respond to an external heat demand.
- All control functions are ON: pumps, fans and cascade are operational, recirculation and frost protection are active.

How to programme the water heater:

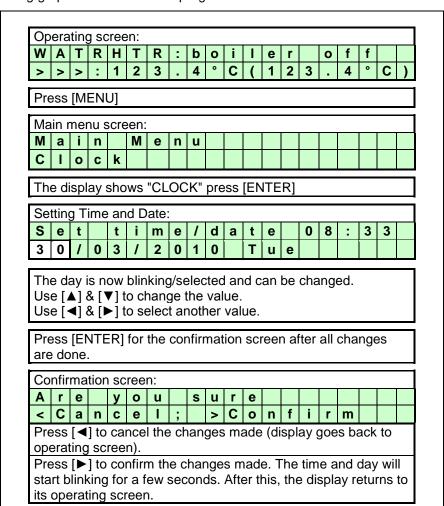
- Disconnect or shut down the DHW thermostat and/or other external controllers from the water heater. The pump and fan will stop after a short time.
- Switch the water heater in standby mode by pressing [ON/OFF] for three seconds.
- The next display screen should appear:

| Display message | W | Α | Т | R | Н | Т | R | : | b | 0 | i | I | е | r |   | 0 | f | f |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | ^ | ^ | ^ | : | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | ٥ | С | ( | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | 0 | С | ) |

- Programme the water heater at the control panel (see the following sections).
- HINT: First programme all changes planned, then only terminate programming mode by pressing [MENU], or [ENTER] and NO ◀ or YES ▶.
- Reactivate the water heater by pressing [ON/OFF] for three seconds again.

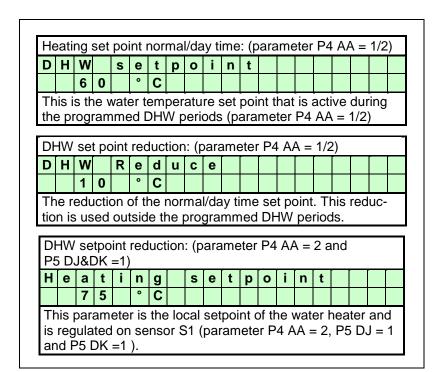
# 10.8 Setting the time & date

The following graphs describe how to programme the time and date of the unit.



# 10.9 Set points

The following graphs describe how to program the hot water set points.



#### NOTICE:

The max. actual DHW temperature will never exceed the value set at Heating Setpoint Regardless the set DHW setpoint If higher DHW setpoints are needed the Heating Setpoint has to be set higher also.

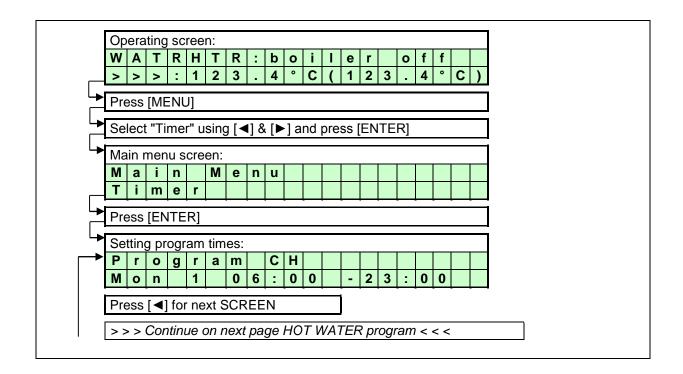
# 10.10 Setting the timer programs

Two different programs can be set with the water heater, these are:

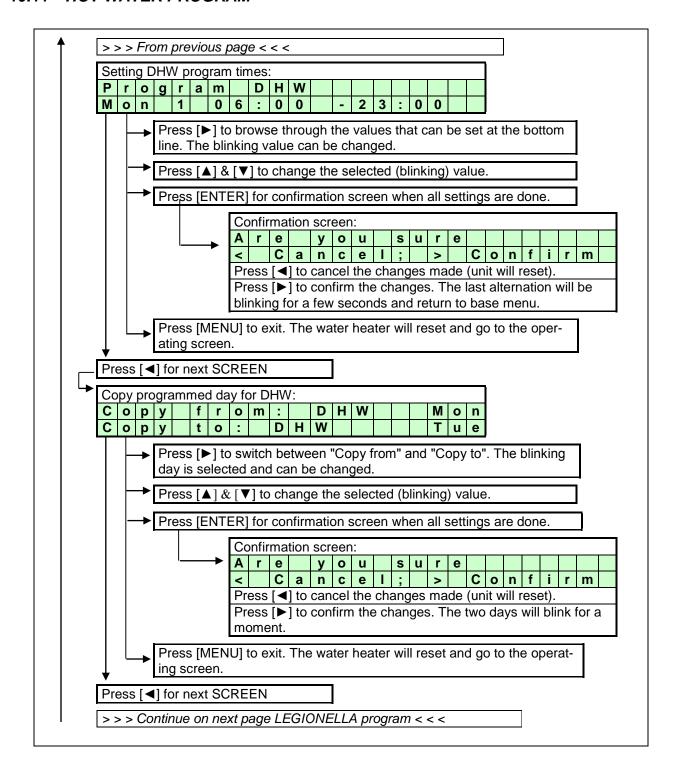
- DHW program
- Anti-Legionnaires' disease (pasteurisation) program

#### START PROGRAMMING

Three programmed periods each day can be set (period 1, 2 and 3). During this period the unit will use the normal DHW set point. Outside the programmed period(s) the unit will use the reduced temperature as set point. When no time is programmed for a period, it will not be used. (Example no time programmed in period 3 on Monday > "Mon 3 --:--").

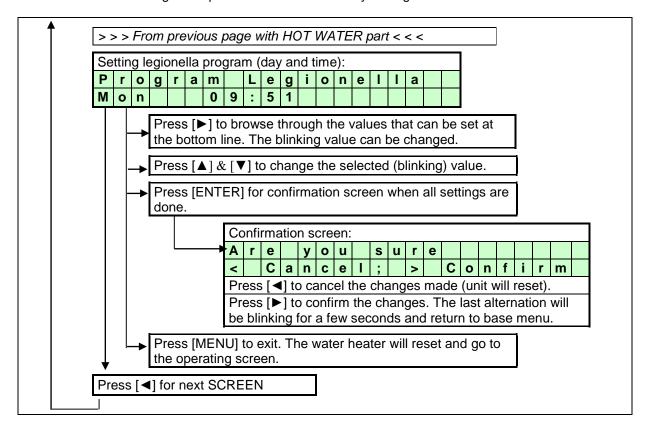


#### 10.11 HOT WATER PROGRAM



## 10.12 ANTI LEGIONNAIRES' DISEASE PROGRAM

See the following description. The standard factory setting for this function is "OFF".



# 10.13 Checking the operating history

The following graphs describe how to check the operating history of the water heater.

| W   | era<br>A   | T   | R   | Н  | Τ                      | R       | :                             | b                             | 0              | li             |        | е                           | r             |                    | 0                      | f                               | f                           |                  |        |
|---|--|---|---|--|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--------|
| >   | >  | >   | :   | 1  | 2                      | 3       |                               | 4                             | 0              | С              | (      | 1                           | 2             | 3                  |                        | 4                               | ٥                           | С                | )      |
| Pre   | ess  | [ME   | ΞNU                                       | J]   |                        |         |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
| Se  | lect   | "O  | per                                       | ate  | " us                   | ing     | [<                            | 1] &                          | [▶             | ·] aı          | nd p   | res                         | s [l          | ΞN                 | ΓEF                    | ₹]                              |                             |                  |        |
| Ма  | in r   | ner   | าน ร                                      | cre  | en:                    |         |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
| M   | а  | i   | n   |  | M                      | е       | n                             | u                             |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
| 0   | р  | е   | r   | а  | t                      | е       |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
| Pre   | ess  | [◀]   | ] &                                       | <b>[▶</b> ]  | to                     | bro     | WS                            | e th                          | irot           | ıgh            | the    | 5 s                         | cre           | ens                | S.                     |                                 |                             |                  |        |
|   | ess<br>ating   |   |   |  | r [E                   | NT      | ER                            | [] tc                         | ex             | it. T          | he     | unit                        | wi            | ll re              | etur                   | n to                            | th                          | e o              | p.     |
| SC  | RE   | EN  | : 1                                       |  |                        |         |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
|   | р  | е   | r   | а  | t                      | i       | n                             | g                             |                | h              | i      | S                           | t             | 0                  | r                      | у                               |                             |                  |        |
| Р   | 0  | W   | е   | r  | 0                      | n       |                               |                               | h              | r              | S      |                             |               | 1                  | 3                      | 1                               | 4                           | 0                | (      |
|   |  |   |   |  |                        |         |                               |                               |                |                | ry m   |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
|   | tton<br>oply   |   |   |  |                        |         |                               | ne v                          | wat            | er h           | eat    | er is                       | s co          | onn                | ect                    | ed                              | to p                        | NOC              | /e     |
| SC  | RE   | EN  | : <b>2</b>                                |  |                        |         |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             | _                | _      |
| h   | r  |   |   | h  |                        |         | T                             | 0                             | t              |                |        |                             | 1             | 0                  | 0                      | 0                               | 0                           | 0                | (      |
| h   | r  |   | D   | h  | W                      |         | Т                             | _                             | t              |                |        |                             | 1             | 0                  | 0                      | 0                               | 0                           | 0                | (      |
|   |  |   |   |  |                        |         |                               |                               |                |                | atin   |                             | 4: ~          | اء ما              |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
|   |  |   |   | IOU  | ai b                   | urn     | ing                           | no                            | urs            | 101            | dor    | nes                         | SUC           | not                | Wa                     | ater                            | -                           |                  |        |
| SC  | RE   |   |   |  |                        |         |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
| h   | r  |   | С   |  |                        |         |                               | <                             | 5              | 0              | %      |                             | 1             | 0                  | 0                      | 0                               | 0                           | 0                | (      |
|   |  | S   | С   | h  |                        |         | =                             | >                             | 5              | 0              | %      |                             | 1             | 0                  | 0                      | 0                               | 0                           |                  | (      |
| h   | <u>r</u>   |   | ο.  |  |                        | או ורי  | s to                          | r n                           | eat            | ıng            | wnii   | e tr                        | ne i          | ourr               | ner                    | wa                              | IS TI                       | rınç             | 9      |
| <b>h</b>  | p lir  |   |   |  | g no                   | Jui     |                               |                               |                |                |        |                             |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             |                  |        |
| h<br>Tolles   | s th   | an  | 509                                       | %.   |                        |         |                               |                               | r h            | eati           | na v   | whil                        | e tl          | ne l               | our                    | ner                             | wa                          | as fi            | r-     |
| h<br>Tolles<br>Bo   | s th   | an<br>n Iir                                   | 509<br>ne: l                              | <u>%.</u><br>Bur   | nin                    | g h     | our                           | s fo                          |                | eati           | ng v   | whil                        | e tl          | ne k               | our                    | ner                             | wa                          | as fi            | r-     |
| h<br>Toples<br>Booking  | s th<br>tton<br>eq   | an<br>n lir<br>ual                            | 509<br>ne: l<br>or l                      | %.<br>Bur<br>high  | nin                    | g h     | our                           | s fo                          |                | eati           | ng v   | whil                        | e tl          | ne k               | our                    | ner                             | wa                          | as fi            | r-     |
| h Toples Boring   | s the  | an<br>n lir<br>ual                            | 509<br>ne: l<br>or l                      | %.<br>Bur<br>high  | nin<br>ner             | g h     | our<br>n 5                    | s fo                          |                |                | ng v   | whil                        |               |                    |                        |                                 |                             | _                |        |
| h Toples Boring   | s th<br>tton<br>eq   | an<br>n lir<br>ual<br>EN<br>s                 | 50%<br>ne: l<br>or l                      | %.<br>Bur<br>high  | ning<br>ner            | g h     | our<br>n 5                    | s fo<br>0%                    | 0              | %              | ng v   | whil                        | e tl          | 0<br>0             | 0<br>0                 | 0<br>0                          | 0                           | 0<br>0           | r-     |
| h Toples Boring SC h  | s the  | an<br>n lir<br>ual<br>EN<br>s                 | 50% ne:   or    Cor   D                   | %. Bur high h  | ning<br>ner<br>w       | g hetha | our:<br>n 5                   | s fo<br>0%<br>5               | 0              | %<br>%         |        | :                           | 1             | 0                  | 0                      | 0                               | 0                           | 0                |        |
| h Toples Boring SC h Top  | s the  | an<br>n lir<br>ual<br>EN<br>s<br>s            | 50% ne:   or   <b>4 D</b> Bur             | %. Burnigh h h   | ning<br>ner<br>w       | g hetha | our:<br>n 5                   | s fo<br>0%<br>5               | 0              | %<br>%         | ng v   | :                           | 1             | 0                  | 0                      | 0                               | 0                           | 0                |        |
| h Toples Booing SC h Toples Booles                              | tton<br>eq<br>r<br>r<br>p lir<br>s th  | en lirual  EN  s ne:                          | 50% ne:   or     or     D   Bur   50% ne: | %. Burnigh h h ship %. Bur   | ming<br>w<br>w<br>g ho | g hetha | ours<br>n 5                   | s fo<br>0%<br>5<br>5<br>or he | ot v           | %<br>%<br>vate |        | :<br>:<br>hile              | 1<br>1        | <b>0 0</b> e bu    | <b>0</b>               | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>er v    | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>vas | 0<br>0<br>firi   | (<br>n |
| h Toples Booing SC h Toples Boo                                 | s the tton eq  | en lirual  EN  s ne:                          | 50% ne:   or     or     D   Bur   50% ne: | %. Burnigh h h ship %. Bur   | ming<br>w<br>w<br>g ho | g hetha | ours<br>n 5                   | s fo<br>0%<br>5<br>5<br>or he | ot v           | %<br>%<br>vate | er w   | :<br>:<br>hile              | 1<br>1        | <b>0 0</b> e bu    | <b>0</b>               | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>er v    | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>vas | 0<br>0<br>firi   | ng     |
| h Toples Booming SC h Toples Bofiring                           | tton<br>eq<br>r<br>r<br>p lir<br>s th  | en lir<br>n lir<br>ual<br>EN<br>s<br>s<br>ne: | 509 ne:     or     D                      | %. Burnigh h h ship %. Bur   | ming<br>w<br>w<br>g ho | g hetha | ours<br>n 5                   | s fo<br>0%<br>5<br>5<br>or he | ot v           | %<br>%<br>vate | er w   | :<br>:<br>hile              | 1<br>1        | <b>0 0</b> e bu    | <b>0</b>               | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>er v    | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>vas | 0<br>0<br>firi   | ng     |
| h Toples Booming SC h Toples Bofiring                           | RE<br>r<br>p lir<br>s th   | en lir<br>n lir<br>ual<br>EN<br>s<br>s<br>ne: | 509 ne:     or     D                      | %. Burnigh h h ship %. Bur   | ming<br>w<br>w<br>g ho | g hetha | ours<br>n 5                   | s fo<br>0%<br>5<br>5<br>or he | ot v           | %<br>%<br>vate | er w   | :<br>:<br>hile              | 1<br>1        | <b>0 0</b> e bu    | <b>0</b>               | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>er v    | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br>vas | 0<br>0<br>firi   | (<br>n |
| h Toples Booing SC h Toples Bofirir                             | s the tton eq  | en lir    | 50% ne:   4 D Burr 50% ne:   4            | %. Burnigh h h suppose the second sec | miner  w w g he        | g hotha | < > > s fo                    | 5 5 5 or he 50                | 0<br>0<br>ot v | %<br>vate      | er w   | :<br>:<br>hile              | 1<br>1        | 0<br>0<br>e bu     | 0<br>0<br>urno         | 0<br>0<br>er v                  | 0<br>0<br>was               | 0<br>0<br>firi   | n      |
| h Toples Booking SC h h SC Firit SC T S                         | RE I S III   | EN S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S      | 50% ne:   4 D D Bur 50% ne:   5           | h h nin %. Burrhi 0 0  | ning w w g ho          | g hotha | cours<br>n 5                  | 5 5 5 or ho 50 0 0 0          | 0<br>0<br>ot v | %<br>wate      | er w   | :<br>:<br>hile              | 1<br>1<br>the | 0<br>0<br>0<br>the | 0<br>0<br>urno<br>e bo | 0<br>0<br>er v<br>urn<br>0<br>0 | 0<br>0<br>was               | 0<br>0<br>s firi | n      |
| h Toples Boring Toples Boring Toples Borining SC T S Toples Att | s the tton equilibrium equilib | EN s s equi                                   | 50% ne:   or                              | h h ning %. Burrhi %. Burrhi 0 0 0 0 0 0   | mining w g ho ning ghe | g hotha | ourn 5 > s fo ourn an 0 0 lgn | 5 5 or ho 50 0 0 ition        | 0<br>0<br>ot v | % water        | a<br>t | :<br>:<br>:<br>hile<br>r wl | 1<br>1<br>the | 0<br>0<br>0<br>the | 0<br>0<br>urno<br>e bo | 0<br>0<br>er v<br>urn<br>0<br>0 | 0<br>0<br>was               | 0<br>0<br>s firi | n      |

# 10.14 Checking the fault history

The following graphs describe how to check the fault history of the water heater.

 Operating screen:

 W
 A
 T
 R
 H
 T
 R
 :
 b
 o
 i
 I
 e
 r
 o
 f
 f

 >
 >
 >
 :
 1
 2
 3
 .
 4
 °
 C
 (
 1
 2
 3
 .
 4
 °
 C

Press [MENU]

| Se | lect | : "F | aul | this | t" u | ısin | g [· | <b>▼</b> ] 8 | ξ[ <b>)</b> | ▶] a | nd | pre | ess | [EI | NTE | R] |   |   |   |
|----|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|--------------|-------------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|
| F  | а    | u    | _   | t    | h    | -    | s    | t            |             |      |    |     |     |     | Z   | 0  |   | 0 | 1 |
| 2  | 1    | 1    | 0   | 4    | 1    | 2    | 0    | 1            | 0           | W    | е  | d   |     | 2   | 2   | •• | 2 | 3 | Α |

 A
 blinking

 S
 i
 p
 h
 o
 n
 S
 w
 i
 t
 c
 h
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l
 l

Press [◀] & [▶] to browse through the last 10 faults.

Press [MENU] or [ENTER] to exit. The unit will return to the perating screen.

The fault menu shows the last 10 faults. For each fault the display blinks between the two screens shown above. The top line of the top screen shows the fault number and the bottom line of the top screen shows the date, day and time the fault occurred.

On the top line of the bottom screen the fault type is displayed. The bottom line shows the following:

**SV:** The total amount of this fault that has occurred after the last time that the service history was erased (after service was done).

**CUM:** The total amount of this fault. The total amount cannot be erased after service, this shows the fault history of the water heater (electronics) since the start of operation.

**R:** Shows the elapsed time in hrs between the moment the fault occurred and the moment it was reset.

# 10.15 Setting the maintenance specifications

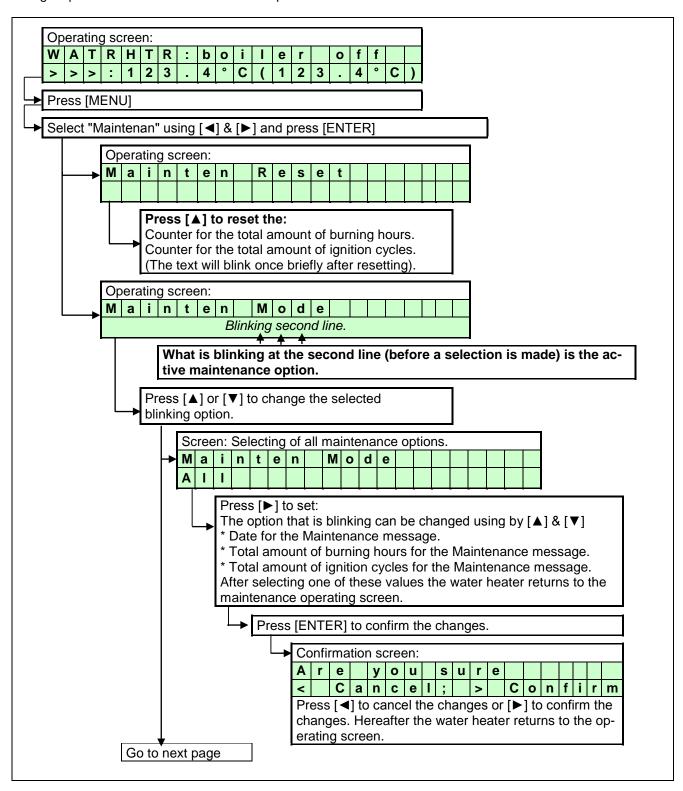
#### **MAINTENANCE SETTINGS**

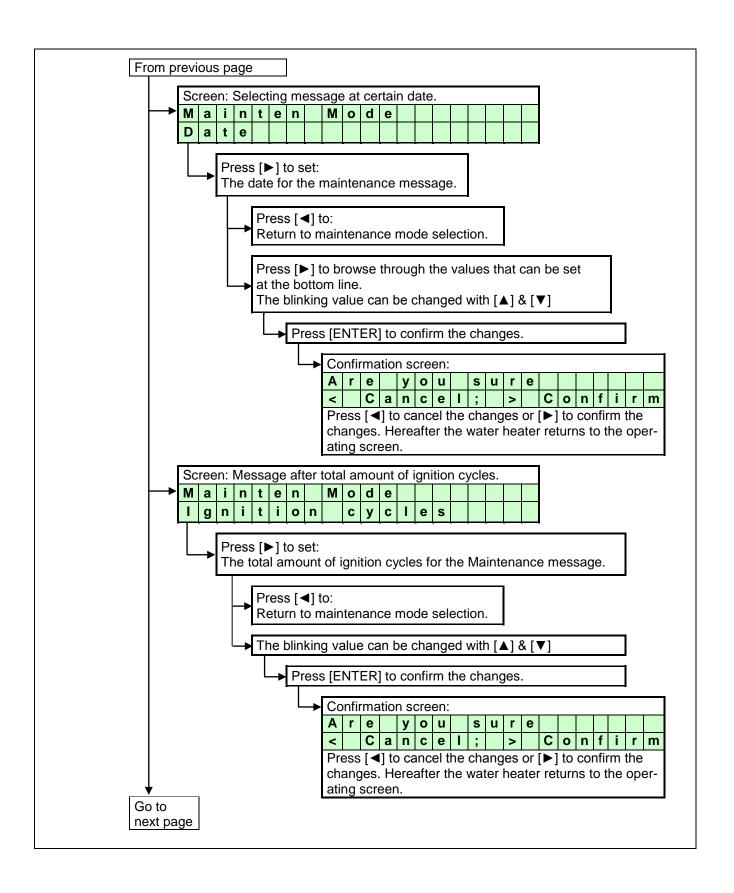
The unit can be programmed in such a way that an automatic maintenance message is displayed.

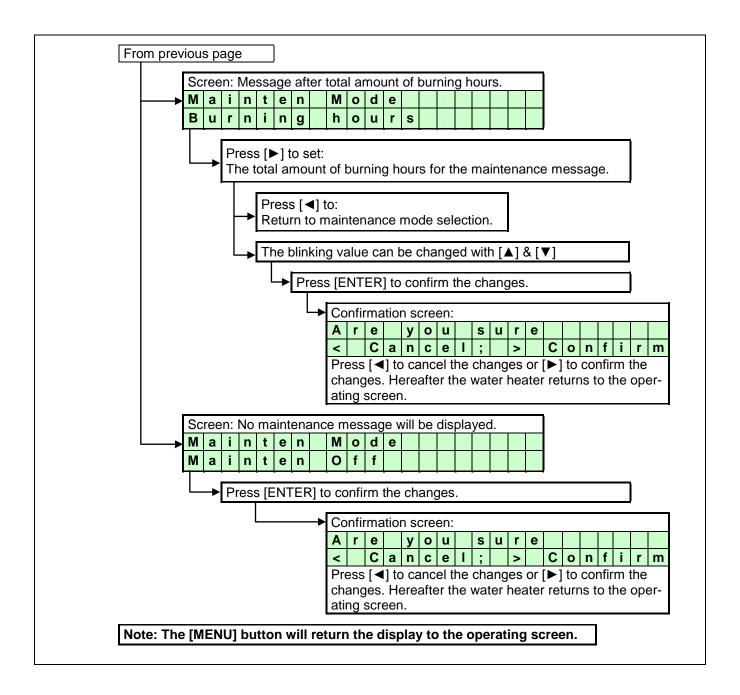
There are three options that can be selected. A maintenance message appears after:

- \* A programmed date is reached.
- \* An amount of burning hours is reached.
- \* An amount of ignition cycles is reached.

A single option can be activated or all three options.







BE AWARE: This function is standard turned OFF. We offer this programmable function to the installer to use as a reminder. Because it concerns a free programmable function the use of it cannot be used as an argument in warranty cases.

Our units must be maintained every twelve months whatever the settings/working of this function.

It is and remains the responsibly of the end user to have the unit maintained every twelve months.

### 10.16 Setting the user lock

The following graphs describe how to activate the user lock of the display. The standard factory setting for this function is "OFF".

### The "USER LOCK" menu.

In this menu the water heater can be locked for (end-)users.

0 = UNLOCKED

1 = LOCKED

When the water heater is unlocked, the user can enter the MENU by pressing the menu button and all screens will show up.

When the water heater is locked, the user has to push the: [MENU] button together with the [▼] button for 5 s. to access all menu screens.

This function is to prevent accidental changes!

NOTICE: The PARAMETER screen always accessible.

| Op | era | atin | g s | cre | en: |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Н  | Е   | Α    | T   | ı   | N   | G | : | b | 0 | i | ı | е | r |   | 0 | f | f |   |   |
| >  | ^   | ^    | :   | 1   | 2   | 3 |   | 4 | ٥ | С | ( | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | ٥ | С | ) |

Press [MENU]

Select "User lock" using [◀] & [▶] and press [ENTER]

| Us | er | locl | ( SC | ree | n: |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|----|----|------|------|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| S  | е  | t    |      | U   | S  | е | r | I | 0 | С | k | = | 0 |  |  |  |
|    |    |      | 0    |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

The "0" is now blinking/selected and can be changed.

Use [▲] & [▼] to change the value.

0 = User lock function OFF

1 = User lock function ON

Press [ENTER] for the confirmation screen after the selection has been made.

| Co       | nfi | rma | atio | n so | cree | en: |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|----------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Α        | r   | е   |      | у    | 0    | u   |   | S | u | r | е |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| <b>'</b> |     | С   | а    | n    | С    | е   | ı | ; |   | ^ |   | С | 0 | n | f | i | r | m |  |

Press [◀] to cancel the changes (the unit will reset and the display returns to the operating screen).

Press [▶] to confirm the changes. The changed value will be blinking for a few seconds. After this, the display returns to the operating screen.

### NOTICE:

Using the [MENU] button during the User lock display, will reset the water heater and the water heater will return to the operating screen. Changes will be neglected in this case.

### 10.17 Setting the parameters at the control panel

The functions of the controller are embedded in de electronics by means of parameters. The values and settings hereof can be programmed by a skilled and trained service engineer with the help of a computer (laptop), the correct software and an interface cable. A selection of these parameters can be programmed at the control panel of the unit itself, without the use of a computer.

The following table gives a list of these last mentioned parameters. NOTICE: Only the password for level 1 is issued in this manual. "More advanced" parameters need to be programmed by a skilled and trained service engineer with access to level 2.

|         |    |   |                | When 'Modify = no', the parameter can only be pro | gramme | d a | t le | vel | 2   |     |     |     |   |   |   | PASSWORD:<br>1342 |
|---------|----|---|----------------|---|--------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|-------------------|
| ME      | NU |   | PARA-<br>METER | DESCRIPTION                                       | UNITS  |     |      | TI  | EX. | T D | ISF | PLA | Υ |   |   | LEVEL 1<br>Modify |
|         |    | 1 | P5BE           | Step modulation (1=on 0=off)                      | -      | S   | t    | е   | р   |     | m   | 0   | d | u | ı | no                |
|         |    | 2 | P5AO           | Blocking offset flow temperature control          | °C     | Н   | Ε    |     | s   |     | 0   | f   | f | 1 | 3 | yes               |
| (D      |    | 3 | P5AP           | Proportional range temperature control            | °C     | Н   | Ε    |     | s   |     | Р   | r   | b | 1 | 3 | no                |
| ĭ       |    | 4 | P5AL           | Hysteresis CH Flow temperature control            | °C     | Н   | Ε    |     | s   | С   | D   | i   | f | 1 | 3 | yes               |
| HEATING | Α  | 5 | P2IC           | Integration time temperature control              | S      | Н   | Е    |     | s   |     | ı   | n   | t | 1 | 3 | no                |
| 声       |    | 6 | P2MI           | Blocking offset System CH temperature control     | °C     | Н   | Е    |     |     | С   | 0   | f   | f |   | 3 | yes               |
| _       |    | 7 | P2MJ           | Proportional range System CH temperature control  | °C     | Н   | Е    |     |     | С   | Р   | r   | b |   | 3 | no                |
|         |    | 8 | P2MK           | Integration time CH temperature control           | S      | Н   | Ε    |     |     | С   | Ι   | n   | t |   | 3 | no                |
|         |    | 9 | P5AB           | Timer Contact (1=on)                              | -      | T   | i    | m   | е   | r   | С   | 0   | n | t |   | yes               |
|         |    | 1 | P4AB           | DHW Pump Config 0=Pump 1=TWV                      | -      | D   | Н    | i   | р   | m   | р   | 1   | t | w | ٧ | yes               |
|         |    | 2 | P5CB           | Flow temperature DHW tank low                     | °C     | D   | Н    | i   | f   | I   | 0   | w   |   | L | 0 | yes               |
|         |    | 3 | P5CK           | Flow temperature DHW tank hi                      | °C     | D   | Н    | i   | f   | I   | 0   | w   |   | Н | I | yes               |
|         |    | 4 | P5CL           | Low Flow temperature time DHW                     | min    | D   | Н    | i   |     | L   | 0   | t   | i | m | е | yes               |
|         |    | 5 | P5CD           | Legionella temperature                            | °C     | L   | е    | g   | i   | 0   |     | t   | е | m | р | no                |
|         |    | 6 | P5CI           | Legionella hyst DHW tank temperature              | °C     | L   | е    | g   | i   | 0   |     | h   | у | s | t | no                |
|         |    | 7 | P5CJ           | Legionella hold time (0=off)                      | min    | L   | е    | g   | i   | 0   |     | h   | 0 | Ι | d | no                |
| DHW     | В  | 8 | P2KI           | CH interrupt by Legionella (0=yes)(1=no)          | -      | L   | е    | g   | i   | 0   |     | i   | n | t | r | no                |
| 품       | В  | 9 | P2LC           | Regulation temperature offset DHWd                | °C     | D   | Н    | d   | s   | С   | 0   | f   | f | 2 |   | yes               |
|         |    | Α | P2MN           | Proportional range DHWd modulation                | °C     | D   | Н    | d   | s   | С   | Р   | r   | b | 2 | 3 | no                |
|         |    | В | P2LD           | Regulation temperature hysteresis DHWd            | °C     | D   | Н    | d   | s   | С   | D   | i   | f | 2 |   | yes               |
|         |    | С | P2MO           | integration time DHWd modulation                  | S      | D   | Н    | d   | s   | С   | I   | n   | t | 2 | 3 | no                |
|         |    | D | P2ML           | Sys temp blocking offset DHW tank                 | °C     | D   | Н    | d   | s   | С   | 0   | f   | f | 3 |   | yes               |
|         |    | Ε | P2MM           | Sys temp blocking hysteresis DHW tank             | °C     | D   | Н    | d   | s   | С   | D   | i   | f | 3 |   | yes               |
|         |    | F | P5CA           | Hysteresis DHW tank temperature                   | °C     | D   | Н    | i   | s   | С   | D   | i   | f | 4 |   | yes               |
|         |    | G | P2KH           | Gradient heat demand detect DHW tank temperature  | °C     | D   | Н    | i   | d   | е   | t   | g   | r | а | d | yes               |
|         |    | 1 | P2MA           | Max number extra water heaters                    | -      | M   | а    | X   | С   | а   | s   | С   | U | n | t | no                |
| Щ       |    | 2 | P5DA           | Bus address water heater                          | -      | В   | u    | s   |     | а   | d   | r   | е | s | S | no                |
| A<br>P  |    | 3 | P5DC           | Dhw on entire cascade(0) only master(1)           | -      | D   | Н    | i   | C   | а   | s   | 1   | m | а | s | no                |
| CASCADE | С  | 4 | P5DE           | Extra Water heater output enable(1)               | -      | Ε   | X    | t   | r   | а   |     | u   | n | i | t | yes               |
| Ϋ́      |    | 5 | P5DF           | Cascade detection (0=standalone 1=Leader)         | -      | С   | а    | S   |     | S   | i   | 1   | M | а |   | no                |
| O       |    | 6 | P5BL           | Power off total cascade (1)                       | -      | Р   | W    | r   | 0   | f   | f   | Т   | 0 | С | а | no                |
|         |    | 7 | P5DB           | Number of water heaters with common flue 0=None   | -      | С   | 0    | m   | F   | I   | u   | N   |   | m |   | no                |
|         |    | 1 | P5BB           | Analogue input Config (0=off 1=temp)              | -      | Α   | n    |     | I   | n   | р   |     | С | 0 | n | yes               |
|         |    | 2 | P5AI           | Minimum Temperature 0-10V input                   | °C     | 0   | -    | 1   | 0   | M   | i   | n   | T | m | _ | yes               |
|         |    | 3 | P5BI           | Altitude (in amounts of 100 ft.)                  | ft*100 | Α   | ı    | t   |     | *   | 1   | 0   | 0 | f | t | yes               |
| ΙF      |    | 4 | P2LK           | Max cooling time                                  | min    | M   | а    | X   | С   | 0   | 0   | ı   | Т | i | m | yes               |
| GENERAL | D  | 5 | P5BJ           | Temperature display 1=on                          | -      | T   | е    | m   | р   |     | n   | D   |   | s | р | yes               |
| Z       |    | 6 | P4AA           | DHW 0=off 1=Indirect 2=Direct                     | -      | D   | Н    | W   |     | 1   | =   | i   | 2 | = | d | no                |
| 5       |    | 7 | P4AD           | pressure 0=off 1=sensor and 2=switch              | -      | С   | 0    |     | f   | i   | g   |     |   |   |   | no                |
|         |    | 8 | P4BD           | Gas type values 0-2                               | -      | g   | а    | s   | t   |     | р   | е   |   |   |   | no                |
|         |    | 9 | P4BE           | Soft start type values 0-2                        | -      | С   | 0    |     | f   |     | g   |     |   |   |   | no                |
| l       |    | Α | P5BN           | Pump modes 0-3                                    | -      | С   | 0    | n   | f   | i   | g   |     |   |   |   | no                |

For extensive explanation see Ch. 11: 'Controlling options and settings', page 84 ff.

**IMPORTANT:** Do not change the parameters P2LC, P2LD, P2ML, P2MM and P5BI; they are present in the controller for different purposes than DHW control. <u>Changing these parameters may affect water heater operation negatively.</u>

Parameter screens + concise explanation see next pages →

 Operating screen:

 W A T R H T R : b o i I e r o f f ...

 > > > : 1 2 3 . 4 ° C ( 1 2 3 . 4 ° C )

 Press [MENU]

 Select "Parameter" using [◄] & [▶] and press [ENTER]

Enter the 4-digit code with the  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  &  $[\blacktriangleright]$  and the  $[\blacktriangle]$  &  $[\blacktriangledown]$  buttons and select [ENTER] The code will blink a few seconds and when entered

correctly, the following parameters will be displayed.

NOTICE: These codes are user based and give access to a selected amount of parameters, which

to a selected amount of parameters, which can be changed (Installer level 1/2).

| Me | nu | A: | Hea | atin | g |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|----|----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | Α  | 1  |     |      |   | S | t | е | р | m | 0 | d | u | - |  |  |
|    |    |    |     |      |   |   |   |   |   | 1 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Function to activate the step modulation:

0 = Off

1 = On

| Me | nu | A: | Hea | atin | g |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|----|----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | A  | 2  |     |      |   | Ŧ | Е | s | 0 | f | f | 1 | 3 |  |  |
|    |    |    |     |      |   |   |   |   | 4 |   | 0 | U |   |  |  |

CH supply temperature setting. This parameter is the offset of the programmed CH temperature.

| Ме | nu | A: | Hea | atin | g |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|----|----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | Α  | 3  |     |      |   | Н | Е | s |   | Р | r | b | 1 | 3 |  |  |
|    |    |    |     |      |   |   |   |   | 2 | 5 |   | 0 | C |   |  |  |

Select the CH supply temperature control. This parameter is the proportional range of the selected CH supply temperature.

| Ме | nu | A: | Hea | atin | g |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|----|----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | Α  | 4  |     |      |   | Τ | Е | s | O | D | i | f | 1 | 3 |  |  |
|    |    |    |     |      |   |   |   |   | 1 | 0 |   | 0 | ပ |   |  |  |

Select the CH supply temperature control. This parameter is the hysteresis of the selected CH supply temperature.

| Ме | nu | A: | Hea | atin | g |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|----|----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | Α  | 5  |     |      |   | Н | Е | s |   | _ | n | t | 1 | 3 |  |  |
|    |    |    |     |      |   |   |   |   | 6 | 0 |   | S | е | С |  |  |

Select the CH supply temperature control. This parameter is the integration time of the selected CH supply temperature.

The screen texts on these pages are standard part of the software and apply to CH systems (boilers) and/or DHW devices (water heaters).

| M | enu | A: | Не | ati | ng |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | Α   | 6  |    |     |    | Н | Е |  | С | 0 | f | f |   | 3 |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |    |   |   |  |   | 4 |   | ٥ | С |   |  |  |

Select the cascaded boilers supply temperature control. This parameter is the offset of the selected CH supply temperature of EACH boiler of the total cascade.

| М | enu | A: | Не | ati | ng |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | Α   | 7  |    |     |    | Н | Е |  | С | Р | r | b |   | 3 |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |    |   |   |  | 2 | 5 |   | ٥ | С |   |  |  |

Select the cascaded boilers supply temperature control.

This parameter is the proportional range of the selected CH supply temperature of EACH boiler of the total cascade and of the external (cascade) sensor.

| М | enı | ı A: | Нє | ati | ng |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|------|----|-----|----|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | Α   | 8    |    |     |    | Η | Е |  | C | _ | n | t |   | 3 |  |  |
|   |     |      |    |     |    |   |   |  | 8 | 0 |   | S | е | С |  |  |

Select the cascaded boilers supply temperature control. This parameter is the integration time of the selected CH supply temperature of EACH boiler of the total cascade and of the external (cascade) sensor.

| М | enu | ı A: | Не | ati | ng |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|-----|------|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | Α   | 9    |    |     |    | Н | - | m | е | r | O | 0 | n | t |  |  |  |
|   |     |      |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |   | 0 |   |   |   |  |  |  |

Function to activate "external time controller":

0 = Off

1 = On

Connect to 13-14. Contact closed = daytime setting, Contact open = night-time setting.

| M | enu | B: | Нс | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 1  |    |     |     | D | Н | i | р | m | р | 1 | t | w | ٧ |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 1 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Hot water function of the boiler by:

0 = pump

1 = 3-way valve

| M | enu | B: | Нс | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 2  |    |     |     | D | Н | i | f | ı | 0 | w |   | L | 0 |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   | 2 | 5 |   | 0 | С |   |  |  |

Hot water function of the boiler. This parameter is the CH supply temperature LOW level with an indirect hot water demand.

| M | enu | B: | Н | ot w | ate | er |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|---|------|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 3  |   |      |     | D  | Η | i | f | ı | 0 | w |   | Н | _ |  |  |
|   |     |    |   |      |     |    |   |   |   | 8 | 5 |   | ۰ | С |   |  |  |

Hot water function of the boiler. This parameter is the CH supply temperature HIGH level with an indirect hot water demand.

The screen texts on these pages are standard part of the software and apply to CH systems (boilers) and/or DHW devices (water heaters).

| М | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 4  |    |     |     | D | Н | i | L | 0 | t | i | m | е |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   | 1 |   | M | i | n |  |  |

Hot water function of the boiler. This parameter is the selectable period after which the boiler switches from LOW to HIGH set point with an indirect hot water demand.

| М | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 5  |    |     |     | L | е | g | i | 0 |   | t | е | m | р |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   | 8 | 5 |   | ٥ | С |   |  |  |

Pasteurisation function of the boiler. This parameter is the selected hot water temperature during the pasteurisation function of the boiler.

| M | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 6  |    |     |     | L | е | g | i | 0 |   | h | у | S | t |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 2 |   | ٥ | C |   |  |  |

Pasteurisation function of the boiler. This parameter is the selected hysteresis during the pasteurisation function of the boiler.

| M | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 7  |    |     |     | L | е | g | i | 0 |   | h | 0 | - | d |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 2 |   | M | i | n |  |  |

Pasteurisation function of the boiler. This parameter is the selected time period for the pasteurisation function of the boiler.

| M | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | 8  |    |     |     | J | е | g | i | 0 |   | - | n | t | r |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 0 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Pasteurisation function of the boiler. This parameter controls if the CH demand can be interrupted by the pasteurisation function of the boiler.

0 = Yes

1 = No

| М | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | В   | 9  |    |     |     | D | Н | d | s | С | 0 | f | f | 2 |  |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 4 |   | ٥ | C |  |  |  |

Function for the direct hot water boiler.

This parameter is de off set of the selected HW temperature of the boiler.

| М | enı | ı B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|------|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В   | Α    |    |     |     | D | Н | d | s | С | Р | r | b | 2 | 3 |  |  |
|   |     |      |    |     |     |   |   |   |   | 2 | 0 |   | ٥ | C |   |  |  |

Function for the direct hot water boiler.

This parameter is the proportional range of the selected HW temperature of the boiler.

| Me | enu | B: | Ηо | t wa | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|    | В   | В  |    |      |     | ם | Ξ | a | Ø | С | ם | - | f | 2 |  |  |  |
|    |     |    |    |      |     |   |   |   |   | 1 | 0 |   | 0 | ပ |  |  |  |

Function for the direct hot water boiler.

This parameter is the hysteresis of the selected HW temperature of the boiler.

pages are standard part of the software and apply to CH systems (boilers) and/or DHW devices (water heaters).

The screen texts on these

| M | en | u | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|----|---|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | В  | 3 | С  |    |     |     | D | Н | d | s | С | I | n | t | 2 | 3 |  |  |
|   |    |   |    |    |     |     |   |   |   | 2 | 0 | 0 |   | S | е | С |  |  |

Function for the direct hot water boiler.

This parameter is the integration time of the selected HW temperature of the boiler.

| M | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | В   | D  |    |     |     | D | Н | d | S | С | 0 | f | f | 3 |  |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 4 |   | ٥ | С |  |  |  |

Function for the cascaded direct hot water boilers.

This parameter is the offset of the selected HW temperature of the cascaded boilers.

| I | Me | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   |    | В   | Е  |    |     |     | D | Ξ | đ | s | С | ם | - | f | 3 |  |  |  |
|   |    |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 8 |   | 0 | С |  |  |  |

Function for the cascaded direct hot water boilers.

This parameter is the hysteresis of the selected HW temperature of the cascaded boilers.

| М | eni | ιB | Нс | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | В   | F  |    |     |     | D | Н | i | S | С | D | i | f | 4 |  |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 5 |   | ٥ | С |  |  |  |

Function for the indirect hot water supply of the boiler (tank).

This parameter is the hysteresis of the selected DHW temperature of the calorifier/tank.

| Me | enu | B: | Но | t w | ate | r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | В   | G  |    |     |     | D | Н | i | d | е | t | g | r | а | d |  |  |
|    |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 3 |   | ٥ | С |   |  |  |

Function for the indirect hot water supply of the boiler (tank).

This parameter detects an (an accelerated) hot water demand, when a larger (water) amount is being used.

| Me | enu | C: | Ca | sca | ade |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | O   | 1  |    |     |     | M | а | X | C | а | s | С | J | n | t |  |  |
|    |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter sets the total amount of cascaded boilers (max. twelve boilers).

| M | enu | C: | Ca | asc | ade | <del>)</del> |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | C   | 2  |    |     |     | В            | u | s | а | d | r | е | s | s |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |              |   |   |   | 0 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter determines the address of the boiler for the total cascading control.

Master = 0, Slave 1 = 1 etc.

| М | enu | C: | Ca | asc | ade | , |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | С   | 3  |    |     |     | D | Η | <br>C | а | S | 1 | m | а | s |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |       |   | 0 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter determines if only the Master boiler or all boilers of the cascade are used for indirect hot water.

0 = AII

1 = Master

CH systems (boilers) and/or DHW devices (water heaters).

The screen texts on these pages are standard part of the software and apply to Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter is activated when an external (extra) boiler is connected to the Master boiler. Connect to the Master connections 21-22.

Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter sets the function of the boiler at a cascade alignment

0 = Slave unit

1 = Single / Master unit

Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter determines the function of the Slave boilers when the Master boiler is switched off.

0 = Slave boiler(s) continue operation

1 = Slave boiler(s) switch off

Function for the cascading of the boiler(s).

This parameter determines the number of cascaded boilers that are implemented with a common flue system.

Function for the external control of the boiler by using a 0-10 Volt signal (Connections 15-16).

0 = No external control

1 = Control based on temperature setting

2 = Control based on power setting (NOT possible for CD+)

Function for the external control of the boiler by using a 0-10 Volt signal (Connections 15-16).

Control based on temperature (setting 1).

The minimum (desired) CH water temperature when supplying a 1,4 Volt signal.

Function for setting the location height (above sea level) of the boiler.

NOTICE: dimensions in English feet. One unit = 100 ft.

Use this function only in consultation with the supplier/manufacturer.

pages are standard part of the software and apply to CH systems (boilers) and/or DHW devices (water heaters).

The screen texts on these

### 

Function for setting the maximum overrun time of the fan (maximum 10 minutes).

0 = Switch off

| Me | enu | D: | Ge | ene | ral |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | D   | 5  |    |     |     | Т | е | m | р | 0 | n | D | i | S | р |  |  |
|    |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 1 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Function to show the (measured) temperature of the boiler at the display.

| М | enu | D: | Ge | ene | ral |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | D   | 6  |    |     |     | D | Н | ٧ | ٧ | 1 | = | i | 2 | = | d |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |     |     |   |   |   |   |   | 1 |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Function to set up the CH and HW boiler options.

0 = CH only (direct)

1 = CH/HW function (indirect)

2 = HW only (direct)

For CD+ this parameter has been set 2.

| Me | enu | D: | Ge | ner | al |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|    | ם   | 7  |    |     |    | U | 0 | n | f | - | g |  |  |  |  |
|    |     |    |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

Function for the setting of the water pressure.

Up to 4 bar a sensor is used, up to 6 bar a switch.

0 = off

1 = sensor

2 =switch

| Ν | Лe | nu | D: | Ge | ner | al |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|----|----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|   |    | D  | 8  |    |     |    | g | а | s | t | у | р | е |  |  |  |  |
|   |    |    |    |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

Function to select the gas type (according to EN 437)

0 = standard

1 = G31

2 = B/P G30/G31

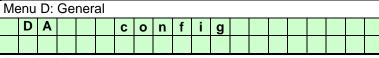
| Ме | enu | D: | Ge | ner | al |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|    | D   | 9  |    |     |    | С | 0 | n | f | _ | g |  |  |  |  |
|    |     |    |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

Function for setting the 'soft start' option

0 = normal start-up

1 = reduced fan ramp-up speed (I)

2 = reduced fan ramp-up speed (II)



Function: Pump mode

0 = normal

1 = relay 1, connector 19 and 20 (lock-out)

2 = relay 2, connector 21 and 22 (burner burning)

3 = relay 3, connector 23 and 24 (heat demand)

4 = Do not use (reserved for future applications).

The screen texts on these pages are standard part of the software and apply to CH systems (boilers) and/or DHW devices (water heaters).

### 10.18 Fault codes display

The following graphs describe the lock out codes of the boiler. A lock out code can only be removed by a manual resetting of the boiler.

NOTICE: Before resetting the water heater always check water heater, central heating system and all components corresponding to the related lock out description. Never just reset the water heater, before analysing the possible cause of failure.

### 10.18.1 LOCK-OUT CODES

Reason

Having a lockout means that the water heater needs a manual reset to start operating again. When the water heater is in lockout the backlight of the display is blinking on and off.

| Explanation > 9 9              | 9        | ,      | 5      | :      | h     | r     | S      | ] =   | time | e ela | aps   | ed a   | afte     | r fau | ult 8    | k me     | essa | ıge. |   |   |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|----------|----------|------|------|---|---|
|                                |          |        |        |        |       |       |        | _     |      |       |       |        |          |       |          |          |      |      |   |   |
| Explanation > P u              | m        | р      | 1      |        | 0     | n     |        | =     | stat | us (  | of th | ne p   | um       | p dı  | urin     | g fa     | ult. |      |   |   |
| Display message                | С        | ī      | i      | X      | 0     | n     |        | F     | а    | u     | 1     | t      |          |       |          |          |      |      |   |   |
| F15                            | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        |      | h    | r | s |
| Reason Heat exchange           | ger      | fuse   | e or   | bur    | ner   | doc   | or cl  | ixor  | า ex | cee   | dec   | ma     | axin     | num   | alle     | owe      | d va | alue |   |   |
| Display message                | F        | а      | li     |        | е     | d     |        | b     | u    | r     | n     | е      | r        |       | S        | t        | а    | r    | t |   |
| F8                             | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        | -    | h    | r | s |
| Reason Water heater            | is r     | ot :   | star   | ting   | afte  | er th | ne p   | rog   | ram  | me    | d st  | artir  | ng a     | itter | npts     | S.       |      |      |   |   |
| Display massage                | F        | а      |        | S      | е     |       | f      |       | а    | m     | е     |        | S        | l ;   | <b>a</b> | n        | а    |      |   |   |
| Display message F10            | р        | u      | m      | э<br>р | -     | 0     | n      | •     | а    | ***   | -     | 9      | 9        | 9     | g        | n<br>5   | а    | h    | r | s |
| Reason Flame signal            | <u> </u> |        |        |        | nile  |       |        | ot b  | e ex | pec   | ted   |        |          |       | ,        |          |      | ••   | • |   |
|                                | F        | а      |        |        |       |       |        | е     | d    | '     | i     |        | _        |       | r        | r        | е    | С    | t |   |
| Display message F11            | р        | a<br>U | n<br>m | р      | S     | р     | e<br>n | U     | u    |       |       | n<br>9 | с<br>9   | 9     | r        | 7<br>5   | Е    | h    | r | s |
| Reason The controlle           |          |        |        |        | ect a |       |        | ct fa | ın s | pee   | d.    | J      | <u> </u> |       | ,        | <u> </u> |      | ••   | • |   |
| Display message                | F        | ı      | а      | m      | е     |       | I      | 0     | S    | t     |       |        |          |       |          |          |      |      |   |   |
| F9                             | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        |      | h    | r | s |
| Reason Flame detect            | ed       | duri   | ng r   | orn    | nal   | ope   | ratio  | on,   | but  | was   | los   | st w   | hile     | run   | nin      | g.       |      |      |   |   |
| Display message                | F        | ı      | 0      | w      |       | h     | i      | g     | h    |       | Т     | е      | m        | р     |          |          |      |      |   |   |
| F1                             | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        |      | h    | r | s |
| Reason Flow tempera            | atur     | e ex   | сее    | eds    | the   | limi  | t wh   | nich  | has  | s be  | en    | set    | in th    | ne p  | ara      | met      | ers  |      |   |   |
| Display message                | F        | ı      | 0      | w      | R     | е     | t      | u     | r    | n     |       | d      | t        |       | f        | а        | u    | ı    | t |   |
| F16                            | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        |      | h    | r | s |
| Reason Temperatur or 'dT block |          |        |        |        |       |       |        |       |      |       |       |        |          |       | tatio    | on v     | alue | θ,   |   |   |
| Display message                | F        | ı      | 0      | w      | 0.0   | s     | е      | n     | s    | 0     | r     | U 1.11 | е        | r     | r        | 0        | r    |      |   |   |
| F0                             | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      | "     | 3    |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     |          | 5        | •    | h    | r | s |
| Reason Flow sensor             | _        |        |        |        | y th  |       |        | he    | ater | cai   | use   |        |          |       | con      |          | tion |      |   |   |
| Display message                | F        | ı      | u      | е      |       | S     | е      | n     | S    | 0     | r     |        | е        | r     | r        | 0        | r    |      |   |   |
| F6                             | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        |      | h    | r | s |
| Reason Flue gas sen            |          | not    | det    | -      | ed c  | aus   | ed     | by f  | ault | у сс  | nne   | ectio  | on/s     | ens   | or.      |          |      |      |   |   |
| Display message                | F        | I      | u      | е      |       | t     | е      | m     | р    |       | t     | 0      | 0        |       | h        | i        | g    | h    |   |   |
| F7                             | р        | u      | m      | р      |       | 0     | n      |       |      |       |       | 9      | 9        | 9     | ,        | 5        |      | h    | r | s |
|                                |          | _      |        | -      | _     |       |        | _     |      |       |       |        |          |       |          | _        | _    |      |   |   |

Flue gas temperature exceeds the limit more than 3 times within a time frame.

| Display message  | Р               | а                         | r              | а                  | m     | 1                   | Н           | а               | r                | d   | W        |                            | f                   | а        | u          | I      | t  |        |        |   |
|--|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------------|-------|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-----|----------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------|------------|--------|----|--------|--------|---|
| F13  | р               | u                         | m              | р                  |       | 0                   | n           |                 |                  |     |          | 9                          | 9                   | 9        |            | 5      |    | h      | r      | s |
| Reason Fault during p                                      | orog            | gran                      | nmii           | ng c               | of th | e w                 | ater        | he              | ater             | sof | twa      | re p                       | oara                | me       | ters       |        |    |        |        |   |
| Display message  | р               | r                         | 0              | g                  | r     | а                   | m           | m               | i                | n   | g        |                            | е                   | n        | d          |        |    |        |        |   |
| F12  | р               | u                         | m              | р                  |       | 0                   | n           |                 |                  |     |          | 9                          | 9                   | 9        | ,          | 5      |    | h      | r      | s |
| Reason Software par  | ame             | eter                      | s ha           | ive                | bee   | n pı                | ogr         | amı             | med              | d.  |          |                            |                     |          |            |        |    |        |        |   |
| Display message  | R               | е                         | t              | u                  | r     | n                   |             | h               | i                | g   | h        |                            | Т                   | е        | m          | р      |    |        |        |   |
| F1   | р               | u                         | m              | р                  |       | 0                   | n           |                 |                  |     |          | 9                          | 9                   | 9        | ,          | 5      |    | h      | r      | s |
| Reason The maximur   | n re            | turr                      | n tei          | mpe                | rati  | ırΔ                 | 20.0        | -Δt i           | n th             | 0 0 | arar     | net                        | ore                 | ic A     | ٧٢۵        | عام    | Ч  |        |        | - |
|  |                 | , ( ) , (                 |                |                    | , att | ai C                | <b>45</b> C | oct i           |                  | e p | arai     | 1100                       | CIS                 | 13 0     | <b>ACC</b> | cuc    | u. |        |        |   |
| Display message  | R               | е                         | t              | u                  | r     | n                   | u3 C        | S               | е                | n   | S        | 0                          | r                   |          | е          | r      | r  | 0      | r      |   |
|  |                 |                           |                |                    | r     |                     | n           |                 |                  |     |          |                            |                     | 9        |            |        |    | o<br>h | r<br>r | S |
| Display message  | R<br>p          | e<br>u                    | t<br>m         | u<br>p             | r     | n<br>o              | n           | S               | е                | n   | S        | 9                          | r<br>9              | 9        | е,         | r      |    |        | -      | S |
| Display message F3   | R<br>p          | e<br>u                    | t<br>m         | u<br>p             | r     | n<br>o              | n           | S               | е                | n   | S        | 9                          | r<br>9              | 9        | е,         | r      |    |        | -      | s |
| Display message<br>F3<br>Reason Return senso               | R<br>p          | e<br>u                    | t<br>m<br>etec | u<br>p             | r     | n<br>o<br>used      | n           | <b>s</b><br>fau | <b>e</b><br>ulty | n   | S        | o<br>9<br>tion             | r<br>9<br>/ser      | 9        | е,         | r      |    |        | -      | S |
| Display message F3 Reason Return senso Display message     | R<br>p<br>or no | e<br>u<br>ot de<br>i<br>u | t<br>m<br>etec | u<br>p<br>ted<br>h | cau   | n<br>o<br>used<br>n | n<br>d by   | s fau           | e<br>ulty        | n   | s<br>nec | <b>o 9</b> tion <b>c 9</b> | r<br>9<br>/ser<br>h | <b>9</b> | e ,        | r<br>5 | r  | h      | r      |   |
| Display message F3 Reason Return senso Display message F19 | R<br>p<br>or no | e<br>u<br>ot de<br>i<br>u | t<br>m<br>etec | u<br>p<br>ted<br>h | cau   | n<br>o<br>used<br>n | n<br>d by   | s fau           | e<br>ulty        | n   | s<br>nec | <b>o 9</b> tion <b>c 9</b> | r<br>9<br>/ser<br>h | <b>9</b> | e ,        | r<br>5 | r  | h      | r      |   |

### 10.18.2 BLOCKING CODES

Reason

The following graphs describe the blocking codes of the water heater. A blocking code is a temporary blocking of the water heater, because of an extraordinary situation. The water heater will continue to operate after stabilisation of this situation.

Maximum thermostat (clixon) measured a too high flow temperature.

The display is not blinking, but is lightened up during the blocking period.

The water heater is blocking an action because of an extraordinary situation. This action will be continued after elimination of the extraordinary situation.

| Display message                                   | Α         | n         | t         | i        | С               | У    | С        | I        | е        |          | t               | i              | m              | е                  |                |             |     |        |    |   |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------------|------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------|-----|--------|----|---|
|   |           |           |           |          |                 |      |          |          |          |          |                 | 9              | 9              | 9                  | ,              | 5           |     | h      | r  | s |
| Reason The contro                                 | oller     | rec       | eiv       | ed a     | ne              | w h  | eat      | den      | nan      | d to     | o qı            | ıick           | aft            | er th              | ne la          | ast         | den | nand   | J. |   |
| Display message                                   | С         | а         | s         | С        | а               | d    | е        |          | В        | ı        | 0               | С              | k              |                    |                |             |     |        |    |   |
|   |           |           |           |          |                 |      |          |          |          |          |                 | 9              | 9              | 9                  | ,              | 5           |     | h      | r  | S |
| Reason One of the                                 | e ca      | sca       | dec       | l wa     | iter            | hea  | ters     | ca       | use      | s ar     | n err           | or,            | bec            | aus                | se o           | fal         | ock | out    |    |   |
| Display message                                   | D         | е         | а         | i        | r               | а    | t        | i        | 0        | n        |                 |                |                |                    |                |             |     |        |    |   |
|   |           |           |           |          |                 |      |          |          |          |          |                 | _              |                |                    |                |             |     |        |    |   |
|   |           |           |           |          |                 |      |          |          |          |          |                 | 9              | 9              | 9                  | ,              | 5           |     | h      | r  | S |
| Reason The heate                                  | r sta     | arts      | its       | dea      | irati           | on f | unc      | tion     | an       | d w      | ill re          |                | _              |                    | ma             | _           | era |        |    | S |
| Reason The heate  Display message                 | r sta     | arts      | its       | dea<br>t | irati           | on f | unc      | tion     | an       | d w      | ill re          |                | _              |                    | ma             | _           | era |        |    | S |
|   |           |           | its       |          |                 | on f |          | i        |          |          |                 | turr           | _              | nor                | ma<br>I        | Гор         |     | ion    |    |   |
|   | D         | е         | I         | t        | а               |      | D        | i        | r        | е        | С               | turr<br>t<br>9 | n to           | nor b 9            | Ι,             | о<br>о<br>5 |     | ion.   |    |   |
| Display message                                   | D         | е         | I         | t        | а               |      | D        | i        | r        | е        | С               | turr<br>t<br>9 | n to           | nor b 9            | Ι,             | о<br>о<br>5 |     | ion.   |    |   |
| Display message  Reason Temperat                  | D         | е         | l<br>erei | t        | а               | T1 l | <b>D</b> | i<br>exc | r        | е        | <b>c</b><br>the | t<br>9<br>blo  | n to  9  ckin  | nor b 9            | Ι,             | о<br>о<br>5 |     | ion.   |    | s |
| Display message  Reason Temperat  Display message | D<br>cure | e<br>diff | l<br>erei | t nce    | <b>a</b><br>T2- | T1 l | D<br>nas | exc<br>g | r<br>eec | e<br>led | the             | turr<br>bloo   | 9<br>ckin<br>W | nor  b 9 g value 9 | l<br>,<br>alue | o 5         | C   | k<br>h | r  | S |
| Display message  Reason Temperat  Display message | D<br>cure | e<br>diff | l<br>erei | t nce    | <b>a</b><br>T2- | T1 l | D<br>nas | exc<br>g | r<br>eec | e<br>led | the             | turr<br>bloo   | 9<br>ckin<br>W | nor  b 9 g value 9 | l<br>,<br>alue | o 5         | C   | k<br>h | r  | S |

**Reason** The flow temperature has exceeded the blocking temperature.

| Display message           | )                       | F    | ı          | u         | е         |           | t        | е     | m         | р        |      | h    | i      | g         | h    |           |       |      |        |    |   |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|-----------|------|-----------|-------|------|--------|----|---|
|                           |                         |      |            |           |           |           |          |       |           |          |      |      | 9      | 9         | 9    | ,         | 5     |      | h      | r  | s |
| Reason Flu                | ue gas ter              | np   | era        | ture      | ha        | s ex      | ксее     | ede   | d th      | e lin    | nit. |      |        |           |      |           |       |      |        |    |   |
| Display message           | е (                     | G    | е          | n         |           | В         | ı        | 0     | С         | k        |      |      |        |           |      |           |       |      |        |    |   |
|                           |                         |      |            |           |           |           |          |       |           |          |      |      | 9      | 9         | 9    | ,         | 5     |      | h      | r  | s |
| <b>Reason</b> Th          | ne general              | bl   | ock        | ing       | circ      | uit i     | s a      | ctiva | ated      | l du     | ring | op   | erat   | ion       | = C0 | onta      | act 7 | 7-8  |        |    |   |
| Display message           | )                       | L    | i          | n         | е         |           | f        | а     | u         | I        | t    |      |        |           |      |           |       |      |        |    |   |
|                           |                         |      |            |           |           |           |          |       |           |          |      |      | 9      | 9         | 9    | ,         | 5     |      | h      | r  | s |
| Reason W                  | rong elect              | tric | al p       | oow       | er s      | upp       | ly is    | s co  | nne       | ecte     | d (n | ot 5 | 50 o   | r 60      | ) Hz | ., 22     | 20-2  | 40 ' | Volt   | ). |   |
| Display message           | )                       | R    | е          | t         | u         | r         | n        |       | t         | е        | m    | р    |        | h         | i    | g         | h     |      |        |    |   |
|                           |                         |      |            |           |           |           |          |       |           |          |      |      | 9      | 9         | 9    | ,         | 5     |      | h      | r  | s |
|                           | eturn temp<br>emperatur |      |            |           |           |           |          |       |           |          |      |      |        | erat      | ure, | , bu      | t the | e re | turn   |    |   |
| Display message           | •                       | _    |            |           |           |           |          |       |           |          |      |      |        |           |      |           |       |      |        |    |   |
|                           |                         | T    | 2          | -         | T         | 1         |          | h     | i         | g        | h    |      |        |           |      |           |       |      |        |    |   |
|                           |                         | Г    | 2          | -         | T         | 1         |          | h     | İ         | g        | h    |      | 9      | 9         | 9    | ,         | 5     |      | h      | r  | s |
| Reason Te                 | emperature              | -    |            | -<br>eren |           | -         | Γ1 h     |       | i         |          |      | he l | •      |           |      | ,<br>lue. | _     |      | h      | r  | S |
| Reason Te                 | emperature              | -    |            | ren       |           | -         | Γ1 h     |       | i<br>exce |          |      | he l | •      |           |      | ,<br>lue. | _     | u    | h      | r  | S |
|                           | emperature              | e c  | diffe      |           | ce T      | Г2-1      |          | as (  |           | eed      | ed t |      | oloc   | kin       |      |           |       | u    | h<br>I | -  | S |
| Display message           | emperature              | e c  | diffe<br>a | t         | ce ¯      | Γ2-1      | р        | as (  | е         | eed      | ed t |      | oloc   | king<br>e | g va |           | а     | u    | 1      | -  |   |
| Display message           | emperature  ater press  | e c  | diffe<br>a | t         | ce ¯      | Γ2-1      | р        | as (  | е         | eed      | ed t |      | oloc   | e<br>9    | g va |           | а     | u    | 1      | -  |   |
| Display message Reason Wa | emperature  ater press  | e c  | a<br>e is  | too       | ce ce lov | Γ2-1<br>r | <b>p</b> | as (  | е         | eed<br>s | ed t |      | r<br>9 | e<br>9    | g va | f ,       | a 5   |      | l<br>h | -  |   |

### 10.18.3 MAINTENANCE ATTENTION MESSAGES

The following graphs describe the messages at the water heater display. Depending on the selected and activated options for the water heater, it is possible that some messages will show up at the display. For example a maintenance message after a certain programmed date has been reached. The water heater will operate independently of these messages.

The display shows alternating the base screen and this message, while the backlight is blinking.

The water heater is operating, but will count the exceeding hours.

A parameter must be changed, after service, to remove this message.

| Display message                                 | N              | е    | е      | d      | s    |      | M      | а     | i             | n      | t   | е      | n      | а    | n  |      |     | 0      |   | 0 |
|---|----------------|------|--------|--------|------|------|--------|-------|---------------|--------|-----|--------|--------|------|----|------|-----|--------|---|---|
|   | I              | g    | n      | i      | t    | i    | 0      | n     |               | С      | у   | С      | I      | е    | s  |      | h   | r      | S |   |
| Reason Mainter                                  | anc            | e op | otion  | of     | tota | l an | nour   | nt of | ign           | itior  | су  | cles   | has    | s be | en | reac | hec | l.     |   |   |
| Display message                                 | N              | е    | е      | d      | s    |      | М      | а     | i             | n      | t   | е      | n      | а    | n  |      |     | 0      |   | 0 |
|   | D              | а    | 4      |        |      |      |        |       |               |        |     |        |        |      |    |      | 1.  |        |   |   |
| Peason Mainter                                  |                |      | tion   | e      | the  | date | a ha   | e h   | aan           | rea    | che | Ч      |        |      |    |      | h   | r      | S |   |
|   |                |      | tion   |        | the  | date | e ha   | s be  | een<br>i      | rea    | che | d.     | n      | а    | n  |      | n   | 0      |   | 0 |
|   | nanc           | e op | ı      | n of   | ı    | date |        |       | een<br>i<br>h |        |     |        | n<br>s | а    | n  |      | h   | 0<br>r |   | 0 |
| Reason Mainter  Display message  Reason Mainter | nanc<br>N<br>B | e op | e<br>r | d<br>n | s    | n    | M<br>g | а     | i<br>h        | n<br>o | t   | e<br>r | S      | -    |    | reac | h   | r      |   | 0 |
| Display message                                 | nanc<br>N<br>B | e op | e<br>r | d<br>n | s    | n    | M<br>g | а     | i<br>h        | n<br>o | t   | e<br>r | S      | -    |    | reac | h   | r      |   | 0 |

**Reason** One of the abovementioned maintenance options has been reached.

### 11 CONTROLLING OPTIONS AND SETTINGS

### 11.1 General

The following sections describe some general functions of the water heater and their possible use.

### 11.1.1 MAX COOLING TIME

The fan will cool down the heat exchanger according to the temperature settings (parameters) of the software. With this cooling parameter the maximum run time of the fan can be programmed.

### P2LK Max cooling time (display D4)

[min.]

The fan will cool the heat exchanger according to parameter P2 LJ, but the fan will never run for cooling longer than the period programmed with this parameter P2LK. "0" = cooling function off.

For S1 > local set point P6BA – P2LJ  $\rightarrow$  fan starts after 1 minute and stops after 3 minutes During post pump circulation, no post ventilation takes place.

#### 11.1.2 TEMPERATURE DISPLAY ON/OFF

Selection for showing the measured temperatures in the operation display of the water heater.

### P5BJ Temperature display 1=on (display D5)

The measured temperature in the operation display.

0 = not visible

1 = visible

#### 11.1.3 GAS TYPE SELECTION

Settings for gas types: natural gas, propane or butane/propane mixture (B/P).

### P4BD Gas type (0=standard, 1=propane, 2=butane/propane (B/P)) (display D8).

This parameter is set 0 for the common used gas types such as natural gas G20 or G25.3. By setting this parameter 1 for propane, fan speed is reduced. Set this parameter 2 for B/P.

0 = standard gas (e.g.: natural gas)

1 = propane

2 = B/P

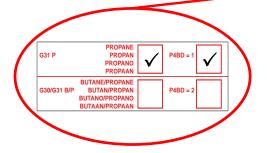
By each setting, the relevant Soft start settings are automatically adjusted, depending on its main setting P4BE, see next section § 11.1.4.



In case of gas conversion, paste the corresponding sticker at the appropriate position in the water heater and mark the square for the used gas type. Also mark the square, indicating that the correct value has been set for parameter P4BD.

| G31 P       | PROPANE<br>PROPAN<br>PROPANO<br>PROPAAN                            | P4BD = 1 |  |
|-------------|--|----------|--|
| G30/G31 B/P | BUTANE/PROPANE<br>BUTAN/PROPAN<br>BUTANO/PROPANO<br>BUTAAN/PROPAAN | P4BD = 2 |  |

(In the example on the right, 'propane' and 'P4BD = 1' have been marked).





#### 11.1.4 SOFT START OPTION

Start parameters can be modified to achieve better start behaviour, in case of noise or other difficulties. This is done by reducing the fan ramp-up speed. Two reduced settings are available (I and II).

# P4BE Soft start (0=normal, 1=reduced fan ramp-up speed (I), 2= reduced fan speed ramp-up (II)) (display D9).

0 = normal start-up

1 = reduced fan ramp-up speed (I) 2 = reduced fan ramp-up speed (II)

### 11.1.5 PUMP MODE (EC TECHNOLOGY)

When using a pump with Electronic Commutation technology and start-stop function, with a separate control connection, this parameter determines the relay for switching the pump on and off.

### P5BN Pump mode (0=modulating, 1=relay1, 2= relay2, 3= relay3) (display DA).



Do not use the 230 Vac relay for the main power supply of the pump, but directly connect the pump to an external power supply.

A modulating pump with PWM control: the power supply is directly connected to the mains, the PWM connection is connected to CN10, contacts 9 and 18.

Pumps with an on/off control can be switched by one of the relay connections "lock-out", "burner burning" or "heat demand". Choose a connection which is not yet used.

0 = PWM 0-100% modulating pump, connection **CN10**, connector 9 and 18

1 = Start-stop through relay 1, connector 19 and 20 (lock-out)

2 = Start-stop through relay 2, connector 21 and 22 (burner burning)

3 = Start-stop through relay **3**, connector 23 and 24 (heat demand)

4 = Do not use (reserved for future applications).

### 11.1.6 TANK SENSOR SENSITIVITY

### P2KH Gradient heat demand detection DHW tank temperature (display BG) [0.1°C]

With S3 in use as tank sensor, it is possible to detect a fast cooling down of the tank through a large DHW flow. The sensitivity of this sensor can be set in parameter P2KH in tenths of degrees.

### 11.2 Water heater options

### 11.2.1 0-10 VDC REMOTE FLOW TEMPERATURE SET POINT

The hot water temperature is controlled by connecting an external 0-10 VDC signal to the water heater (connections 15-16).

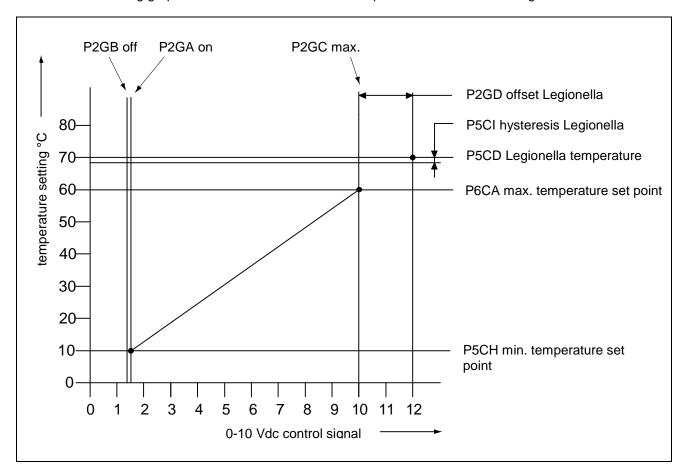
### P5BB Analogue input Config (0=off 1=temp) (display D1).

This parameter must be set at "1" so the supplied 0-10 V dc signal will control the temperature set point. Possible settings are:

0 = 0-10V control off

1 = 0-10V temperature set point control active

See also the following graph for the relation between the temperature and the control signal.



The graph is only for illustration purposes, parameter values in the water heater can deviate.

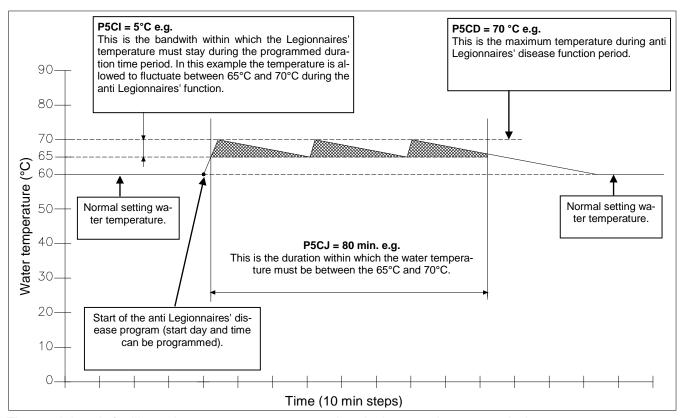
### 11.2.2 ANTI-LEGIONNAIRES' DISEASE (PASTEURISATION) FUNCTION

To prevent Legionnaires' disease, the water heater (software) provides a function for heating up the hot water storage tank (once a week or every day) to a higher water temperature than the normal active hot water set point. Also the period, that this "higher" water temperature function must be active, can be programmed in P7BV start time (0:00) and P7BW (8) and is standard switched off.

Also an external 0-10 Vdc signal can be used to activate the pasteurisation function, by making the 0-10 V signal higher than 10,2 V.

NOTICE: The standard factory setting for this Legionnaires' disease (pasteurisation) function is "OFF". To activate this Legionnaires' disease function some parameters must be programmed by the manufacturer/supplier. The starting day and starting time of this Legionnaires' disease function can be programmed at the control panel of the water heater.

Several parameters are used for this function. Three of these parameters are shown in the following graph.



The graph is only for illustration purposes, parameter values in the water heater can deviate.

The settings of these parameters P5CI, P5CJ and P5CD must be programmed according to all applicable anti Legionnaires' disease preventing regulations.

The setting of these parameters can only be done by the manufacturer/supplier of the water heater or by a technician with access to programming level 2, at the control panel of the unit without the use of a computer.



NOTICE: The use and activation of this function won't guarantee a Legionnaires' disease free installation. The responsibility for a Legionnaires' disease free installation remains at the end-user/owner.

### 11.3 Cascade control

Before commissioning a cascade installation, a number of parameters has to be adjusted. These parameters can be programmed on the unit itself, without the use of a computer.



Changes in parameter may only be carried out by a skilled commissioning/service engineer, who has had specific training for setting up the CD<sup>+</sup> range water heaters. He will be able to check whether the installation operates correctly after the parameter change has been done.

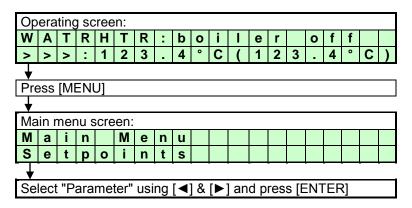
For programming **all parameters** of the water heaters, one needs to have an interface cable for connecting the laptop to the water heater control and a laptop with the appropriate EHS software. Both are available as one service set, part.no. E04.016.586. This software is used for programming but also shows all measured temperatures and cascade behaviour during operation and service/fault history.

### 11.3.1 PARAMETER SETTINGS FOR CASCADE SET-UPS

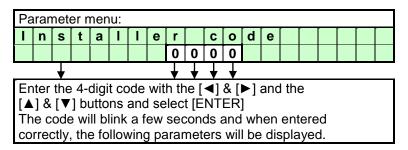
Before programming the cascaded water heaters, make sure that all water heaters are connected (wire) with each other. Use connection 17 and 18 of each water heater.

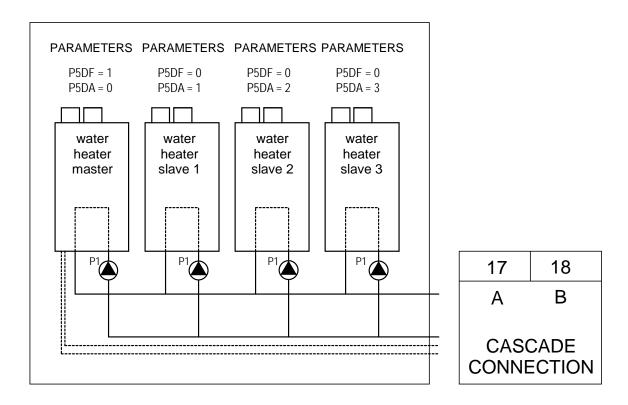
Remind: do not alternate these connections, so always connect 17 to 17 and 18 to 18.

After connection every water heater must be programmed. This can be done at the control panel. Press the [MENU] button and select the [PARAMETER] menu. See graphics below.



After this, use the password for installer's level 2.





Now for every single water heater of the cascade the following two parameters must be selected and programmed according to the above drawing.

#### Master:

C5 P5 DF **1** C2 P5 DA **0** 

### Slave 1:

C5 P5 DF **0** C2 P5 DA **1** 

### Slave 2:

C5 P5 DF **0** C2 P5 DA **2** And so on.

| M | enu | C: | Ca | sc | ade | , |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|-----|----|----|----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | O   | 5  |    |    |     | C | а | s | S | i | 1 | M | а |  |  |  |
|   |     |    |    |    |     |   |   |   |   | 0 |   |   |   |  |  |  |

Function for the cascading of the water heater(s).

This parameter sets the function of the water heater at a cascade alignment

0 = Slave unit

1 = Single / Master unit

| M  | enu   | C:   | Ca  | sc   | ade  | )    |     |     |      |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |     |     |    |
|----|-------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
|    | С     | 2    |     |      |      | В    | u   | s   |      | а   | d   | d    | r  | е   | s   | s   |     |     |    |
|    |       |      |     |      |      |      |     |     |      |     | 0   |      |    |     |     |     |     |     |    |
| Fι | ınct  | ion  | fo  | r th | ес   | asc  | adi | ng  | of   | the | wa  | iter | he | ate | r(s | ).  |     |     |    |
| Tł | nis p | oar  | am  | ete  | r de | eter | mir | nes | the  | e a | ddr | ess  | of | the | e w | ate | r h | eat | er |
| fo | r the | e to | tal | ca   | sca  | din  | gс  | ont | rol. |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |     |     |    |
|    | aste  |      |     |      |      |      |     |     |      |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |     |     |    |

When the correct parameter is set, this must be confirmed at the confirmation screen. After activation, the value will blink for a few seconds while the parameter is programmed into the water heater.

is continued p.t.o.  $\rightarrow$ 

When cascade connection is programmed correctly the water heater display will show the following.

## Explanation "Cascade communication indicator" NO CASCADE COMMUNICATION

> > no.1

Always showing the fixed ">>>"

### **CORRECT CASCADE COMMUNICATION**

> > no.1 no.2

Showing alternating no.1 & no.2 with 1 second interval.

### 11.3.2 MONITOR SCREENS

To obtain cascade information, see § 10.4 on page 60.

### 11.3.3 OUTPUT CONTROL AND WATER HEATER SEQUENCE

The total cascade set-up will act as one single big water heater, switching on- and off water heaters, depending on the total load necessary to adjust and keep the flow temperature at the calculated value.

When the heat demand rises, more water heaters are switched on, and when heat demand falls, one or more water heaters will be switched off. The water heater that was switched on last, will be switched off first, see table below.

To distribute operating hours equally over all water heaters, the working sequence of the water heaters will change every two hours.

| Hour | Switching ON sequence   | Switching OFF sequence  |
|------|---|---|
| x    | Master - Slave 1 - Slave 2 - Slave 3 - Slave 4 - Slave 5 - Slave 6 - Slave 7    | Slave 7 – Slave 6 – Slave 5 – Slave 4 –<br>Slave 3 – Slave 2 – Slave 1 – Master |
| X+2  | Slave 7 – Master – Slave 1 – Slave 2 –<br>Slave 3 – Slave 4 – Slave 5 – Slave 6 | Slave 6 – Slave 5 – Slave 4 – Slave 3 –<br>Slave 2 – Slave 1 – Master – Slave 7 |
| X+4  | Slave 6 – Slave 7 – Master – Slave 1 –<br>Slave 2 – Slave 3 – Slave 4 – Slave 5 | Slave 5 – Slave 4 – Slave 3 – Slave 2 –<br>Slave 1 – Master – Slave 7 – Slave 6 |
| X+6  | Slave 5 – Slave 6 – Slave 7 – Master –<br>Slave 1 – Slave 2 – Slave 3 – Slave 4 | Slave 4 – Slave 3 – Slave 2 – Slave 1 –<br>Master – Slave 7 – Slave 6 – Slave 5 |
|      |   |   |

Table: water heater sequence example of an eight water heater cascade.

In this table a total of eight water heaters (one master, seven slaves) is mentioned as an example, in practice the maximum number in a cascade, without extra (external) control, is twelve water heaters.

### 12 COMMISSIONING THE WATER HEATER

### 12.1 First: flushing the water heater with water

After installation of the water heater the first step, before commissioning, is to flush the water heater and the whole DHW installation with fresh water to remove pollution, debris and other materials that might cause a blocking. This must also be done with installations, where only the water heater is replaced.

### 12.2 Second: filling & venting the water heater and the system

After flushing the water heater and the installation the system can be filled with fresh water by opening the water supply valve of the system and opening all the taps that are on the system. The water pressure of the system should be between a minimum of 1 bar and a maximum of 8 bar, also depending on the applied pressure safety valve.

The water heater has an automatic air vent situated at the top panel of the water heater. This vent must be opened during the filling of the water heater and the DHW system to make sure that no air/oxygen is trapped in the heat exchanger of the water heater. NOTICE: Check that the screw cap has been loosened at least one twist.

Make sure that, during flushing and filling, no water can reach any electrical parts of the water heater.

### 12.3 Third: check the water flow

Before the water heater will be started, be sure that the pump is functioning and that there is a water flow through the heat exchanger. Check the electrical power supply of the water heater. When this is connected correctly, the display will show:

| Display message | В | 0 | i | I | е | r | 0 | f | f |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |

**Reason** Water heater is not active. To activate the water heater press [ON/OFF] button for six seconds.

Display message W Α т R н т R b o f f i r 0 е 1 2 3 4 С 1 2

**Reason** Water heater is standby. To activate the water heater press [ON/OFF] button for three seconds.

Activate the water heater by pressing the ON/OFF button for six resp. three seconds. After this the following display will appear:

| Display message | W | Α | T | R | Н | Т | R | : | N | 0 |   | d | е | m | а | n | d |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | > | > | > | : | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | 0 | С | ( | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | 0 | С | ) |

**Reason** Water heater is active, but there is no heat demand.

When there is no water present in the water heater or the water pressure is too low, the water heater will go into lock-out and will show a corresponding message in the display.

| Display message | W | а | t | е | r | р | r | е | s | s | u | r | е |   | f | а | u | I | t |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | S |

**Reason** Water pressure is too low or too high.

By pressing the [SERVICE] button of the water heater, the water heater can be started without a heating demand. The water heater will start to fire and also the pump will start to run. Firing of the water heater without a water flow (but filled with water) will cause the so called "boiling noises". Check during this "service function" operation also the flow and return temperatures of the water heater by pressing the [◀] button once. The temperature difference of the flow and return must be at least 13°C and maximum 25°C. This temperature difference indicates that there is (enough) water flow over the water heater; this water flow prevents the heat exchanger of possible damage caused by a thermal overload.

#### Flow monitoring

Another safety feature of the water heater, to make sure that there is enough water flow over the water heater, is the monitoring of the flow and return temperatures (T2 and T1). When the temperature difference (delta T) between flow and return exceeds a certain (set) value (load dependent), the following warning messages will be shown in the display.

| Display mes | ssage              | T   | 2     | •    | T  | 1    |     | h    | i   | g   | h    |     |     |     |      |       |      |       |     |     |   |
|-------------|--------------------|-----|-------|------|----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|------|-------|-----|-----|---|
|             |                    |     |       |      |    |      |     |      |     |     |      |     | 9   | 9   | 9    | ,     | 5    |       | h   | r   | s |
| Reason      | Temperat rameters. | ure | diffe | eren | се | Г2-Т | 1 h | as e | хсе | ede | d th | e b | ock | ing | valu | ie, a | as s | et in | the | pa- | - |

| Display message | d | Т | D | i | r | е | С | t | b | I | 0 | С | k |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 | h | r | S |

**Reason** The temperature difference between flow and return has exceeded the blocking value

When this temperature difference exceeds the lock-out setting, the water heater will switch off and the following lock out code will be shown at the display.

| Display message | F | I | 0 | w | R | е | t | u | r | n | d | T |   | f | а | u | I | t |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F16             | р | u | m | р |   | 0 | n |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | s |

**Reason** Temperature difference between flow and return exceeds limitation value, or 'dT Direct block' has occurred three times.

When these messages appear and/or the water heater will lock out, it means that there is not enough flow over the water heater. In this case check the functioning of the pump.

The water heater has a built in water pressure switch. If water pressure of the system drops under a certain limit, the water heater will go in a lock-out.

During and after the commissioning of the water heater, the operation of the water heater pump must be checked, before leaving the installation room.

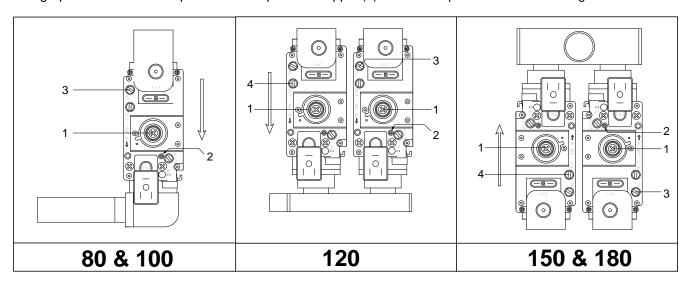
NOTICE: Always check the running of the pump before firing the water heater.

### 13 STARTING THE WATER HEATER

### 13.1 General

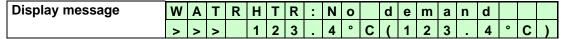
Check the gas pressure available at the gas connection pipe of the water heater. Use the pressure nipple (3) of the gas safety valve for this measurement. The gas pressure for the water heater, to operate properly under the correct load, must be at least 20 mbar.

The graphs below show the position of the pressure nipple (3) for the complete water heater range.



### 13.2 Firing for the first time

After the commissioning of the water heater and the described previous actions, the water heater display will show the following graph.



Reason

Water heater is active, but there is no heat demand.

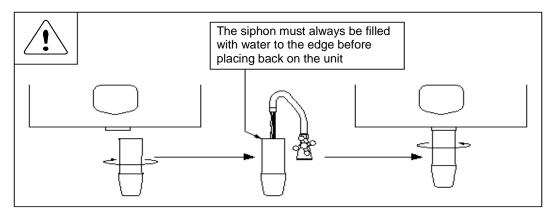
The display describes:

- The actual operation
- If a heat demand is activated
- The temperature setting
- The temperature measured



When mounting the bottom part of the siphon, before commissioning the water heater and/or after maintenance, the siphon must **ALWAYS** be <u>completely</u> filled with water.

This is a safety measure: the water in the siphon keeps the flue gases from leaking out of the heat exchanger via the condensate drain.



When the water heater receives a heat demand the electronics will start the operation of the water heater. Before the water heater is used, the burner must be adjusted and set at the minimum and maximum load.

### 14 ADJUSTING AND SETTING THE BURNER



Before carrying out any adjusting of the burner, carefully read this complete chapter.

### 14.1 Introduction

The burner must always be adjusted in the next situations:

- A. A new water heater is installed
  - As part of a service/maintenance check, in case the CO2 values turn out to be incorrect.
- B. The gas control safety valve has been (re)placed
  - Another type of gas is applied: gas conversion

Adjustment procedures for situation A are described in § 14.2 And for situation B § 14.3.

In either of the four cases described in **A** and **B**, <u>always</u> check the gas/air ratio of the combustion figure (CO<sub>2</sub>) at maximum and minimum input. First set the water heater at max. load and subsequently at min. load, and repeat if necessary.

### Set-up of this chapter:

First, all necessary values are given in three tables in § 14.1.1. A drawing of the gas valve(s) and setting screws is given in § 14.1.3. In § 14.1.5. a general scheme, conform which the adjustments must be carried out, is presented in table form. In §§ 14.2. and 14.3., a description is given of how to proceed in cases A and B respectively. In §14.4, finally, two main procedures used in the previous sections are described in detail.

#### 14.1.1 ADJUSTMENT TABLES

Table 1: CO<sub>2</sub> values for maximum and minimum load. 2)

| gas type 1) |                        | СО        | 2 [%]     | O <sub>2</sub> [ | %]        |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| G20, G25.3  | water heater type      | max load  | min load  | max load         | min load  |
| G20, G25.5  | CD <sup>+</sup> 80-180 | 9,0 - 9,2 | 8,5 - 8,7 | 4,5 - 4,8        | 5,4 - 5,7 |

|                           |                        | СО          | 2 [%]     | O <sub>2</sub> [ | %]        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
|                           | water heater type      | max load    | min load  | max load         | min load  |
| propane G31 <sup>3)</sup> | CD <sup>+</sup> 80-120 | 10,3 - 10,5 |           | 4,9 - 5,2        |           |
| propane GS1"              | CD <sup>+</sup> 150    | 10,4 - 10,6 | 9,1 – 9,3 | 4,7 - 5,0        | 6,7 – 7,0 |
|                           | CD <sup>+</sup> 180    | 10,5 - 10,7 |           | 4,6 - 4,9        |           |

|                               |                        | СО          | 2 [%]     | O <sub>2</sub> [ | %]        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
|                               | water heater type      | max load    | min load  | max load         | min load  |
| B/P <sup>3) 4)</sup> G30/ G31 | CD <sup>+</sup> 80-120 | 10,4 - 10,6 |           | 5,1 - 5,4        |           |
| B/P 3, 3, G3U/ G31            | CD <sup>+</sup> 150    | 10,5 - 10,7 | 9,1 – 9,3 | 4,9 - 5,2        | 7,0 – 7,3 |
|                               | CD <sup>+</sup> 180    | 10,6 - 10,8 |           | 4,8 - 5,1        |           |

- 1 Cf. EN437.
- All values measured without front door. The  $CO_2$  /  $O_2$  values should always be between the values set in this table. Nominal values can be found in Technical specifications datasheet page.
- 3 Fan settings must be changed by altering parameter P4BD (display D8). (only by a skilled mechanic).
- 4 B/P: Propane/butane mixture.



Using propane or butane/propane mixtures (B/P), maximum fan speed needs to be reduced by changing parameter P4BD.

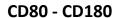
#### 14.1.2 ADJUSTMENT VALUES

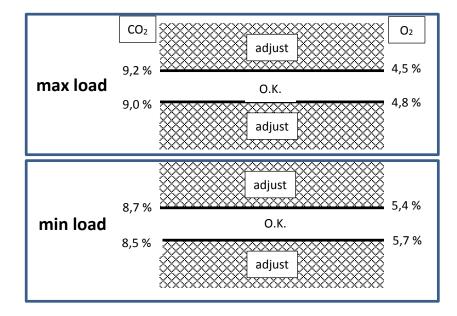
To make adjustments easier, values of table 1 are presented in the following figures.

The  $CO_2$  /  $O_2$  values should always be between the values set in this figure. Nominal values can be found in the Technical specifications datasheet at the beginning of this manual. All values are measured without front door.

### Gas type G20, G25.3

The CO<sub>2</sub> level may never be in the hatched area.

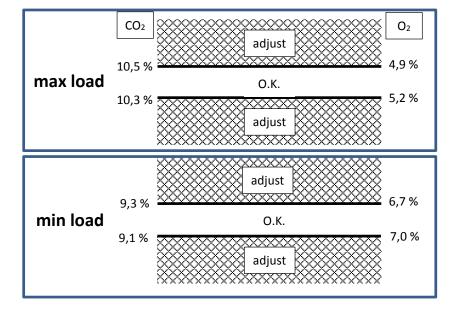




### **Propane G31:**

Fan settings must be changed by altering parameter P4BD (display D8). (only by a skilled mechanic). The CO<sub>2</sub> level may never be in the hatched area.

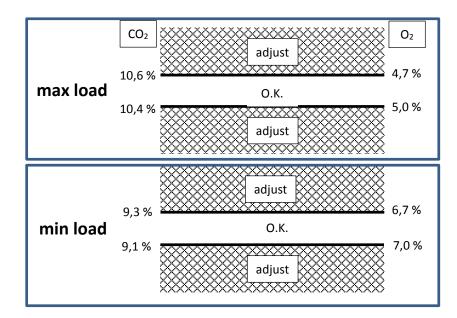
CD80 - CD120



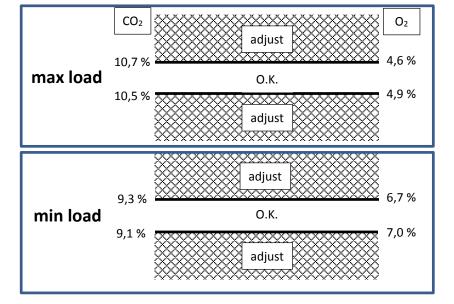
## >>> cont. Propane G31:

The CO<sub>2</sub> level may never be in the hatched area.

### **CD150**



### **CD180**



### **B/P: propane/ butane mixture G30/ G31:**

Fan settings must be changed by altering parameter P4BD (display D8). (only by a skilled mechanic). The  $CO_2$  level may never be in the hatched area.

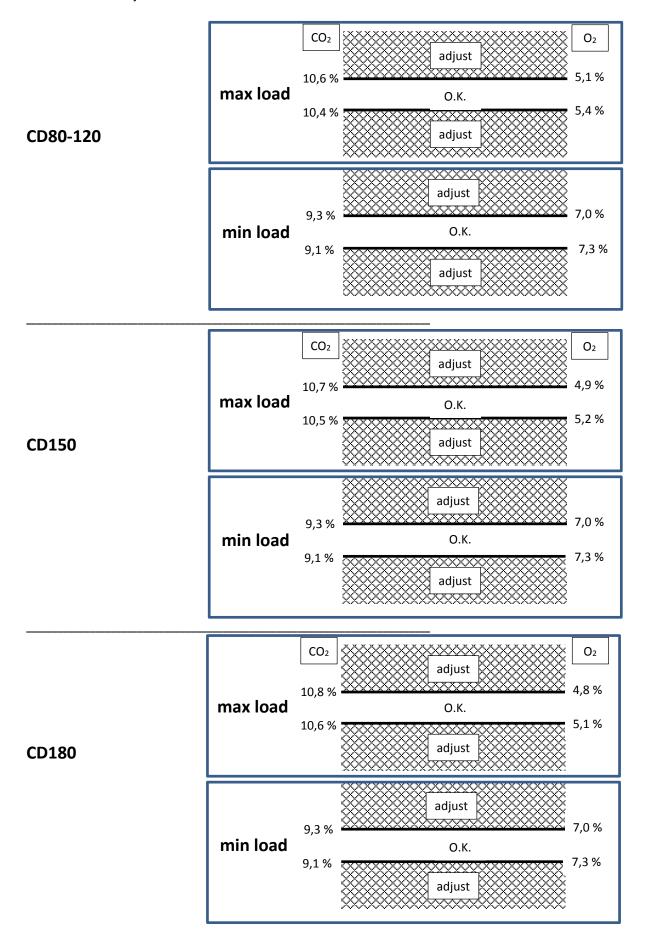


Table 2 pre adjustment settings gas valves

| water heater | number o             | of turns open (counter | clockwise)                    |
|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| type         | nat. gas G20 / G25.3 | propane G31            | Butane/Propane B/P<br>G30/G31 |
| CD+ 80       | 1,5                  | 0,75                   | 0,5                           |
| CD+ 100      | 3,5                  | 1,5                    | 1,25                          |
| CD+ 120      | 2,25 *               | 1 *                    | 0,75 *                        |
| CD+ 150      | 2,25 *               | 1 *                    | 0,75 *                        |
| CD+ 180      | 4,25 *               | 2,25 *                 | 2 *                           |

<sup>\*</sup> Both gas valves must be opened this number of turns.

**Table 4**Contact your water heater supplier for the right settings when converting to a not mentioned type of gas

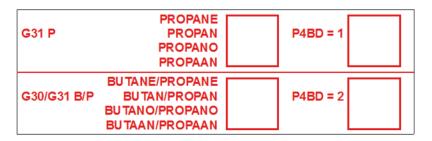
### Pressure adjustment settings LEFT valve

| water heater | "p-c                 | out" pressure at gas v | /alve                         |
|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| type         | nat. gas G20 / G25.3 | propane G31            | Butane/Propane B/P<br>G30/G31 |
| CD+ 120      | -2 to 0 Pa           | -4 to -2 Pa            | -5 to -3 Pa                   |
| CD+ 150      | -2 to 0 Pa           | -7 to -5 Pa            | -8 to -6 Pa                   |
| CD⁺ 180      | -2 to 0 Pa           | -7 to -5 Pa            | -8 to -6 Pa                   |



Maximum fan speed has to be reduced to convert the water heater into a propane or B/P appliance. Setting of parameter P4BD.

A sticker has to be pasted after converting the water heater into a propane or B/P appliance. Mark the used gas and the parameter setting on this sticker.

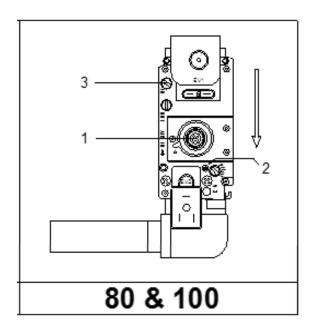


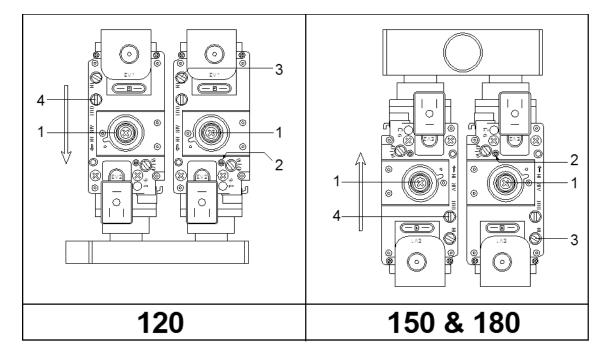
See § 14.3.

### 14.1.3 SETTING SCREWS GAS VALVE(S): DRAWINGS



NOTICE: Do NOT mistake the screw marked 'PILOT' for screw 2.  $\rightarrow$  Screw 2 is the SMALL screw immediately next to the pilot screw.





#### 14.1.4 ADJUSTMENT ACTIONS: GENERAL SCHEME

General scheme for adjustment of the gas valve(s). Check this scheme for an overview. To complete all necessary adjustments in right order, follow case  $\bf A$  or  $\bf B$  top-down through the scheme ( $\bf B$  involves a few extra steps (grey text blocks)):

|             | GENERAL SCHEM   | IE SETTING STEPS  |
|-------------|---|---|
|             | case A new water heater or service check  | case B valve replacement or gas conversion  |
|             | continue ↓  | first close (both*) screw(s) [2], then set them in accordance with table 2  |
|             | SWITCH TO S   | ERVICE MODE   |
|             | continue ↓  | If burner doesn't start, open (RIGHT*) screw[2] ¼ turn extra  |
|             | setting at m  | aximum load   |
|             | [▲] set burner a  | at maximum load   |
| procedure 1 | use (RIGHT <sup>*</sup>   | at flue gas outlet; *) screw [2] to table 1 or figures.   |
|             | setting at m  | inimum load   |
|             | 3   |   |
|             | continue ↓  | only → load   [▼] set burner at minimum   load   use LEFT screw [1] to match   "p-out" with table 4   |
|             |   | only → load   [▼] set burner at minimum load   use LEFT screw [1] to match  |
| procedure 2 | continue ↓  [▼] set burner at minimum load  measure CO₂ a  use (RIGHT*  | only → load   [▼] set burner at minimum load   use LEFT screw [1] to match  |
| procedure 2 | continue ↓  [▼] set burner at minimum load  measure CO₂ a  use (RIGHT* adjust according  co₂ ↓  co₂ ↓             | only → CD+120, 150, 180    The state of the |
| procedure 2 | continue ↓  [▼] set burner at minimum load  measure CO₂ a  use (RIGHT* adjust according                           | only → CD+120, 150, 180    The state of the |
| procedure 2 | continue ↓  [▼] set burner at minimum load  measure CO₂ a use (RIGHT* adjust according co₂ ↓  co₂ ↓  repeat proce | only → CD+120, 150, 180  It flue gas outlet; * screw [1] to table 1 or figures.  It flue gas outlet it to table 1 or figures.  It flue gas outlet it to table 1 or figures.  It flue gas outlet it to table 1 or figures.  It flue gas outlet it to table 1 or figures.   |

in case of a double valve (CD+120, CD+150 and CD+180)

For an extensive description consult the next two sections (choose which is applicable, **A** or **B**):

### 14.2 Adjusting in case of a new water heater, or after maintenance (case A)

#### 14.2.1 GENERAL REMARK

For all adjusting steps under A the measured CO<sub>2</sub> values shall be according table 1 or figures

#### 14.2.2 CHECKING AND ADJUSTING AT MAXIMUM LOAD

Adjust at maximum load by carrying out procedure 1 on p.103

### 14.2.3 CHECKING AND ADJUSTING AT MINIMUM LOAD

Adjust at minimum load by carrying out procedure 2 on p.103

### 14.3 Adjusting in case of valve replacement or gas conversion (case B)



Maximum fan speed has to be reduced to convert the water heater into a propane or B/P appliance. Setting parameter P4BD.

#### 14.3.1 GENERAL REMARKS

In case **B**, a distinction is made between the setting of water heaters containing a single valve (CD+80-CD+100) and water heaters with a double valve (CD+120-CD+180). All adjustments must result in CO<sub>2</sub> according table 1 or figures.

Checking and adjusting at maximum load CD+80 / CD+100

The water heaters CD80 and CD100 all have single gas valves, see the drawings on page 103.

- First, turn setting screw [2] of the gas valve clockwise until you feel resistance. This means that the valve is closed, do not try to tighten the screw any further.
- Now turn screw [2] counter clockwise (open), according to the number of turns in table 2 or 3 for the used water heater and gas type.

After this, adjust at maximum load by carrying out procedure 1 on page 103.

If the burner doesn't start up in service mode, turn screw [2] a quarter turn counter clockwise open, and try again.

#### 14.3.2 CHECKING AND ADJUSTING AT MINIMUM LOAD CD+80 / CD+100

Adjust at minimum load by carrying out procedure 2 on page 103.

IMPORTANT: Toggle between high fire and low fire to make fine-tuning adjustments (adjusting the minimum setting affects the maximum setting and contrariwise).



In case of gas conversion, paste the corresponding sticker at the appropriate position in the water heater and mark the square for the used gas type. Also mark the square, indicating that the correct value has been set for parameter P4BD.

(In the example on the right, 'propane' and 'P4BD = 1' have been marked).





For adjusting double gas valves CD+120 / CD+150 / CD+180 see next page  $\rightarrow$ 

#### 14.3.3 CHECKING AND ADJUSTING AT MAXIMUM LOAD CD+120 / CD+150 / CD+180

The water heaters CD+120, CD+150 and CD+180 all have double gas valves, see the drawings on page 99

First connect a manometer to "p-out" = measuring point [4] of the **left** gas valve (see drawing).

- Now, turn setting screws [2] of <u>both gas valves</u> clockwise until you feel resistance. This means that the valves are closed, do not try to tighten the screws any further in the closed position.
- After this, turn screws [2] of both left and right hand gas valve counter clockwise (open), according to the number of turns in table 2 or 3 for the used water heater and gas type.

From now on only use the right hand gas valve for adjustments on high fire.

Adjust the right valve at maximum load by carrying out procedure 1 on page 103.

If the burner doesn't start up in service mode, turn screw [2] a quarter turn counter clockwise further open, and try again.

#### 14.3.4 CHECKING AND ADJUSTING AT MINIMUM LOAD CD+120 / CD+150 / CD+180

Adjusting these water heaters at minimum load in case B involves extra measurements, to get both valves balanced:

Use the [▼] button to decrease the actual load of the service (percentage) to the minimum. The following screen will appear:

| Display message | Н | Е | Α | Т | I | N | G | : | S | е | r | ٧ | i | С | е |   |   | 2 | 6 | % |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | ^ | ^ | ^ |   | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | 0 | C | ( | 1 | 2 | 3 | • | 4 | 0 | ပ | ) |

Water heater is activated and operates at service mode at 26% (minimum).

See table 4 for pressure settings "p-out" gas valve for the used water heater and gas type.

Use screw [1] on the **left hand** gas valve to adjust the measured pressure at "p-out" to the right value according to table 4. Be sure the manometer has been zeroed out prior to making this setting. Below, the influence of turning screw [1] is described.

```
Turning counter clockwise \rightarrow less gas \rightarrow a drop in CO_2 \rightarrow a drop in measured pressure at "p-out" \rightarrow a rise in measured pressure at "p-out"
```

After "p-out" has been set according table 4, the CO<sub>2</sub> level at low fire has to be set again. Use values of table 1 and/or figures.

Adjust screw [1] of the **RIGHT hand** valve to set the CO<sub>2</sub> at minimum load by carrying out procedure 2 on page 103.

Again, toggle between high fire and low fire to make fine-tuning adjustments (adjusting the minimum setting affects the maximum setting and contrariwise).

If the valves have been set correctly, "p-out" left should equal "p-out" right. As an additional test, one could check this by measuring "p-out" at the RIGHT valve, i.e. at measuring point 4 on the right valve (not denoted in the drawings on page 99).

This pressure should be in the same range of pressure as the left valve, so in accordance with table 4 again.

If, after all setting steps have been carried out properly, the values of left and right "p-out" are still very different, contact your supplier.

### 14.4 Adjusting procedures

Procedures 1 and 2, referred to in the previous sections 14.2 and 14.3 are described here:

### Procedure 1: adjust at maximum load

In case **B** (replacement of gas valve or gas conversion): consult §14.3. before starting procedure 1 below.

Carry out the next 4 steps:

1. Press [SERVICE] button for about 3 seconds.

| Display message | Н | Ε | Α | Т | I | N | G | : | S | е | r | ٧ | i | С | е |   |   | 2 | 6 | % |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | ۸ | ۸ | ۸ |   | 1 | 2 | 3 | • | 4 | ٥ | С | ( | 1 | 2 | 3 | • | 4 | 0 | С | ) |

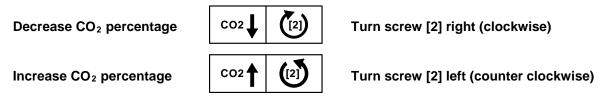
Water heater is activated and operates at service mode at 26% (minimum). (example)

2. Press [▲] button until maximum load is reached:

| Display message | Н | Ε | Α | Т | I | N | G | : | S | е | r | ٧ | i | С | е | 1 | 0 | 0 | % |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | ^ | ^ | ^ |   | 1 | 2 | 3 |   | 4 | ٥ | С | ( | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 0 | C | ) |

Water heater is activated and operates at service mode at 100% (maximum). (example)

- 3. Measure the CO<sub>2</sub> percentage at the flue gas outlet.
- 4. By setting screw [2], adjust the gas valve to obtain the CO<sub>2</sub> value of table 1 or the figures. NOTICE: For the CD+120, 150 and 180 water heaters use only the RIGHT side gas valve for adjusting.



The service operation of the water heater will be active for 40 minutes. After this period the water heater will return to normal operation.

### Procedure 2: adjust at minimum load

In case **B** (gas conversion or replacement of gas valve): consult § 14.3 before starting procedure 2 below.

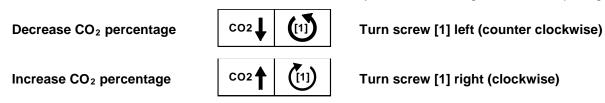
Carry out the next three steps:

1. Press [▼] button until minimum load is reached.

| Display message | Н | Ε | Α | Т | Τ | N | G | : | S | е | r | ٧        | i | С | е |   |   | 2 | 6 | % |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | ۸ | ۸ | ۸ |   | 1 | 2 | 3 | • | 4 | 0 | O | <b>(</b> | 1 | 2 | 3 | ٠ | 4 | 0 | C | ) |

Water heater is activated and operates at service mode at 26% (minimum).

- 2. Measure the CO<sub>2</sub> percentage at the flue gas outlet.
- 3. By setting screw [1], adjust the gas valve to obtain the CO<sub>2</sub> value of table 1. NOTICE: For the CD+120, 150 and 180 water heaters use only the RIGHT side gas valve for adjusting.



The service operation of the water heater will be active for 40 minutes. After this period the water heater will return to normal operation.

### 15 PUTTING THE WATER HEATER OUT OF OPERATION

It is recommended to have the water heater operational all year round to prevent any frost damage during the winter and/or rotating parts getting jammed during other times of the year (built in water heater safety features).

### 15.1 Out of operation: on/off function

To be used when the appliance must be put out of operation for a long period because of a defect or another safety risk.

#### Act as follows:

- Disconnect or switch off the tank thermostat and/or other external controllers from the water heater. The pump and fan will stop after a short time.
- Switch off the water heater by pressing the [ON/OFF] button for six seconds.
- Make sure the following display screen is visible.

| Display message | В | 0 | i | I | е | r | 0 | f | f |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |

### Properties of the 'off' function:

- The keys do NOT respond and the menu is NOT accessible.
- The burner does NOT respond to an external heat demand.
- The water heater CAN, however, be switched on again by pressing the [ON/OFF] button.
- Pump(s), fan(s) and cascade (if applicable) are operational, and so are both recirculation protection (if applicable) and frost protection.
- To reactivate the water heater, switch on the burner by pressing [ON/OFF] for six seconds again.



The frost protection module can still activate the burner(s).

To prevent this, switch off this protection or put the water heater in 'power off' mode (next paragraph).

### 15.2 Out of operation: power off

To assure that the water heater cannot become active at all anymore, power should be cut off completely.

#### Act as follows:

- Disconnect or switch off the tank thermostat and/or other external controllers from the water heater. The pump and fan will stop after a short time.
- Switch off the water heater by pressing the [ON/OFF] button for six seconds.
- Make sure the following display screen is visible.

| Disp | olay message | В | 0 | i | l | е | r | 0 | f | f |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|      |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|      |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |

- Switch off the electrical power supply of the water heater (remove connection from the wall socket, or switch off the main power).
- Close the gas valve / gas supply.
- In case of possible frost damage: drain both the water heater and the DHW system.
- NOTICE: Before starting to drain the water heater, first start draining the DHW system and subsequently
  open also the two drains of the water heater.

### 16 FAULT CODES, BLOCKING CODES

### IMPORTANT:

To avoid electric shocks, disconnect electrical supply before performing troubleshooting. To avoid burns, allow the unit to cool before performing troubleshooting.

Be aware that a fault code is an indication that the unit or the system needs attention. When repeatedly having faults these should not be neglected.

The first step is to check if the unit is installed according to the instructions. If not, first make sure the installation complies with the installation manual.

Always check the fuses on the control board before replacing any major components. A blown fuse can prevent the controller or other components from operating.

Most faults can also be caused by a bad wiring and/or connections, even if it is not specifically mentioned. With every fault it is wise to check wiring and connections (at both ends) that connect to the safety device/component that generates the fault.

### 16.1 Lock-out codes

Having a lockout means that the water heater needs a manual reset to start operating again.

When the water heater is in lockout the backlight of the display is blinking on and off.

Explanation > 9 9 9 , 5 : h r s = time elapsed after fault message. Explanation > P u m p 1 o n = status of the pump during fault.

| Display message | С | ı | i           | X | 0   | n   |     | F    | а    | u    | ı  | t    |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |     |
|-----------------|---|---|-------------|---|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|----|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|
| F15             | р | u | m           | р |     | 0   | n   |      |      |      |    | 9    | 9    | 9   | ,   | 5    |     | h    | r  | S   |
| Reason          | _ |   | excl<br>val |   | ger | fus | e o | r bu | irne | r do | or | clix | on e | exc | eed | ed ı | max | kimu | ım | al- |

#### Cause

The thermal fuse of the heat exchanger has opened permanently.

#### Corrective action:

Switch off the electrical power and gas supply and contact supplier.

#### Cause:

The burner door clixon has opened.

### Corrective action:

Remove the burner door of the heat exchanger and check the burner door gasket for leakage.

Check the burner door for deformation; when it deforms it must be replaced.

Check the heat exchanger for dirt and check that the flue is not blocked.

If heat exchanger is clean, reset manually the clixon itself and reset the water heater.

| Display message | F  | а    | i  | I   | е  | d    |     | b    | u     | r    | n    | е    | r    |     | s    | t   | а   | r | t |   |
|-----------------|----|------|----|-----|----|------|-----|------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| F8              | р  | u    | m  | р   |    | 0    | n   |      |       |      |      | 9    | 9    | 9   | ,    | 5   |     | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Wa | ater | he | ate | no | t op | era | tior | nal a | afte | r fo | ur s | tart | ing | atte | emp | ts. |   |   |   |

#### Cause:

No spark.

#### Corrective action:

Check the ignitor/ignition electrode and replace/clean if necessary.

Check the state of the ceramic insulator. A small crack can prevent the spark to form at the end of the electrode.

Check the distance between the electrode pin, earth pin and burner.

Check the state of the ignition cable and replace if necessary.

Check the state of the earth wire/connection of the ignitor and replace if necessary.

Check the state of the sparkplug cap and replace if necessary.

Check power supply. Voltage must be 230 Vac nom.

Check for proper electrical grounding of unit.

Bad ignition transformer. Replace the burner control of the unit.

#### Cause:

Ignition spark is present, but no flame results.

### **Corrective action:**

Check if all gas valves in the supply line are completely open.

Check if there is no air in the gas supply (start-up new systems).

Check if the gas valve opens. When there is power supply to the gas valve, but the valve does not open, the gas valve must be replaced.

Check if the gas valve opens. When there is no power supply to the gas valve check the gas valve wiring/connections.

Check if the gas valve settings are correct and adjust if necessary.

Check if the gas pressure is correct and sufficient.

Check if the air supply is open/not blocked.

#### Cause:

Flame, but not enough ionisation to establish the flame.

### Corrective action:

Check the ignitor/ignition electrode and replace/clean if necessary.

Check the state of the ceramic insulator.

Check the distance between the electrode pin, earth pin and burner.

Check the state of the ignition wire (also the ionisation wire) and replace if necessary.

Check the state of the earth wire/connection of the ignitor and replace if necessary.

Check for proper electrical grounding of unit.

Check power supply. Voltage must be 230 Vac nom.

Check the state of the sparkplug cap and replace if necessary.

| Display message       | F     | а    | I   | s            | е   |      | f    | I  | а     | m    | е    |     | s     | i    | g     | n   | а    | I |   |   |
|-----------------------|-------|------|-----|--------------|-----|------|------|----|-------|------|------|-----|-------|------|-------|-----|------|---|---|---|
| F10                   | р     | u    | m   | р            |     | 0    | n    |    |       |      |      | 9   | 9     | 9    | ,     | 5   |      | h | r | s |
| Reason                |       |      | •   | gnal<br>tion |     | tect | ted, | wh | ile v | wate | er h | eat | er s  | hou  | ıld r | not | fire |   |   |   |
| Cause:                |       |      |     |              |     |      |      |    |       |      |      |     |       |      |       |     |      |   |   |   |
| The flame detection c | ircui | t de | tec | ts a         | fla | me   | whi  | ch | is n  | ot s | upp  | ose | ed to | o be | e pr  | ese | nt.  |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:    |       |      |     |              |     |      |      |    |       |      |      |     |       |      |       |     |      |   |   |   |

Check the ignition/ionisation electrode and make sure it is clean (or replace it).

Check the power supply voltage for a correct polarity.

Check the power supply for bad frequency or voltage peaks.

Check external wiring for voltage feedback.

Check the internal wiring for bad connections.

Check if the gas valve is closing correctly.

Replace the burner control.

| Display message | F  | а   | n     |      | s | р     | е   | е     | d    |     | i    | n   | С   | 0    | r    | r | е | С | t |   |
|-----------------|----|-----|-------|------|---|-------|-----|-------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| F11             | р  | u   | m     | р    |   | 0     | n   |       |      |     |      | 9   | 9   | 9    | ,    | 5 |   | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Ας | tua | l far | n sr | - | H dif | fer | s fro | nm 1 | the | unit | rnr | n s | ot n | oint |   |   |   | - |   |

Cause:

An incorrect fan speed is detected.

**Corrective action:** 

Check the 4 wired wiring and connections at the fan and at the main control board.

Check the 3 wired power supply wiring and connections at both ends.

Replace the fan.

Replace the main control board.

| Display message | F   | I   | а   | m    | е   |      | I    | 0    | s    | t    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F9              | р   | u   | m   | р    |     | 0    | n    |      |      |      |    | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Fla | ame | siç | gnal | los | t dı | ırin | g op | oera | atio | ٦. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### Cause:

Bad gas supply pressure.

### Corrective action:

Be aware that the specified gas pressure must be met during all operation conditions.

Check if all gas valves in the supply line are completely open.

Check if the dirt filters mesh in the gas valve inlet is clean.

Check if the external dirt filter in the gas supply line is not blocked.

Check if an external gas pressure regulator is selected/installed correctly.

Check the gas pressure that is supplied to the building > call the supplier if necessary.

Bad gas valve or gas valve settings.

#### Corrective action:

Check and set gas valve settings.

### Cause:

Bad electrode, electrode wiring/connection (bad ionisation signal).

### Corrective action:

Check ionisation signal.

Check the ignitor/ignition electrode and replace/clean if necessary.

Check the state of the ceramic insulator.

Check the distance between the electrode pin, earth pin and burner.

Check the state of the ignition wire (is also ionisation wire), and replace if necessary

Check the state of the ignitor earth wire/connection and replace if necessary.

Check for proper electrical grounding of unit.

### Cause:

Bad flue gas and/or air supply system.

### Corrective action:

Check if the design of the flue gas and air supply system complies with the max. combined resistance as specified.

Check if the flue gas and air supply system is installed according a good installation practice by a skilled installer.

Check all seals in the flue gas and air supply system.

### Cause:

External factors.

### Corrective action:

Check if there were extreme weather/wind conditions when the fault occurred.

Check if the water heater room pressure is equal to the pressure at the position of the flue gas outlet (when combustion air is drawn from the water heater room).

| Display message          | F   | I   | 0   | w   |     | h    | i   | g   | h   |       | Т    | е    | m     | р    |     |      |      |   |   |   |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|------|-------|------|-----|------|------|---|---|---|
| F1                       | р   | u   | m   | р   |     | 0    | n   |     |     |       |      | 9    | 9     | 9    | ,   | 5    |      | h | r | s |
| Reason:                  | Ma  | ax. | low | ter | npe | rati | ıre | exc | eec | ls li | mita | atio | n (lo | ock- | out | ) va | alue |   |   |   |
| Cause:                   |     |     |     |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |      |      |       |      |     |      |      |   |   |   |
| The water flow is restri | cte | d.  |     |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |      |      |       |      |     |      |      |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:       |     |     |     |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |      |      |       |      |     |      |      |   |   |   |
| Check functioning of the | е р | um  | p.  |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |      |      |       |      |     |      |      |   |   |   |

Check/open all valves that might restrict the water flow through the unit. Check for an external system pump that influences flow through the unit.

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

| Display message  | F      | ı    | 0     | W   | R   | е  | t | u | r | n | d | t |   | f | а    | u | ı | t |   |
|--|--------|------|-------|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|---|---|---|---|
| F16  | р      | u    | m     | р   |     | 0  | n |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5    |   | h | r | s |
| Reason:  |        | ı va |       |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | ccur |   |   |   | • |
| Cause:   |        |      |       |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |   |   |   |   |
| The water flow through   | h the  | un   | it is | toc | lov | ٧. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |   |   |   |   |
| <b>Corrective Action:</b>  |        |      |       |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |   |   |   |   |
| Check functioning of Check/open all valves Check for an external | s that | : mi | ght   |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | nit. |   |   |   |   |

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

Make sure the heat exchanger is clean. Heat exchanger fouling (partly blockage) will increase the resistance causing the water flow to drop.

| Display message        | F    | I   | 0    | w    |      | s    | е    | n   | s   | 0    | r     |   | е | r | r | 0 | r |   |   |   |
|------------------------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F0                     | р    | u   | m    | р    |      | 0    | n    |     |     |      |       | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | s |
| Reason:                | Flo  | w:  | sen  | sor  | is n | ot o | dete | cte | d.  |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Cause:                 |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bad wiring/connection  | in t | he  | flow | se   | nso  | r ci | rcui | t.  |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:     |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Check for loose wiring | /cor | nne | ctio | ns i | n th | e fl | ow   | sen | sor | ciro | cuit. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Cause:                 |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bad temperature sens   | or c | aus | sing | a fa | ault | sig  | nal. |     |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:     |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Replace flow sensor.   |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

| Display message  | F   | I  | u | е |  | s | е | n | s | 0 | r |   | е | r | r | 0 | r |   |   |   |
|--|-----|--|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F6   | р   | u  | m | р |  | 0 | n |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | s |
| Reason   | FΙι | Flue sensor is not detected by the water heater PCB. |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Cause:   |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bad wiring/connection in the flue gas sensor circuit.              |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:   |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Check for loose wiring/connections in the flue gas sensor circuit. |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Cause:   |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bad temperature sensor causing a fault signal.                     |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:   |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Replace flue gas sensor.   |     |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

| Display message | F   | I    | u  | е   |     | t   | е    | m    | р   |      | t     | 0   | 0   |       | h  | i    | g    | h     |   |   |
|-----------------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|------|-------|-----|-----|-------|----|------|------|-------|---|---|
| F7              | р   | u    | m  | р   |     | 0   | n    |      |     |      |       | 9   | 9   | 9     | ,  | 5    |      | h     | r | S |
| Reason          | FΙι | ie c | as | tem | pei | atu | re e | exce | ede | ed 3 | 3 tin | nes | lim | itati | on | valu | ıe v | vithi | n |   |

Flue gas temperature exceeded 3 times limitation value with a certain period.

Cause: Heat exchanger polluted and not able to transfer enough heat to system water.

# **Corrective action:**

Check and clean heat exchanger.

Cause: Bad flue gas sensor or sensor connection (partly shorted).

#### Corrective action:

The sensor is of the type NTC. This means if the temperature rises, the resistance lowers. A partly shorted sensor will drop its resistance and therefore 'measure' a raise in temperature when actually there is none.

Check for moist in the sensor connections or replace sensor.

Cause: There is no water in the unit while firing.

#### **Corrective action:**

This is an unlikely situation while all the safeties for checking the water presence didn't detect anything. Only a lot of air in the system/unit (under pressure) can cause the water pressure switch to switch while no water is present. Also the water leak detection did not react. Bleed all air from the unit so the heat from combustion can be transferred to the water and won't disappear through the flue system.

Cause: Heat exchanger failure.

#### **Corrective action:**

This is an unlikely situation but when there is severe damage to the heat exchanger, the combustion product will not be able to transfer all heat to the system water. The heat that is not transferred will convert to an increased flue gas temperature.

| Display message | р  | r    | 0   | g   | r    | а   | m  | m   | -    | n     | g   |     | е   | n   | d   |      |      |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|----|-----|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|---|---|---|
| F12             | р  | u    | m   | р   |      | 0   | n  |     |      |       |     | 9   | 9   | 9   | ,   | 5    |      | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Pr | ogra | amr | nin | g of | the | pa | ran | nete | ers o | com | ple | ted | suc | ces | ssfu | lly. |   |   |   |

Cause: Programming of the parameters completed successfully.

# Corrective action:

This message occurs to confirm the end of programming. Pressing RESET will return the unit in normal operating status.

| Display message | Р | а | r | а | m | <b>-</b> | Н | а | r | đ | w |   | f | а | a | _ | t |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F13             | р | u | m | р |   | 0        | n |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | s |

**Reason** Failure during programming of the parameters.

Cause: Programming of the parameters NOT successfully completed

#### Corrective action:

Unit is not in standby mode (fan must not run during programming).

Check programming wire and connections and try again.

Check if the software complies with the PCB.

Replace the programming wire.

Replace the display PCB.

| Display message | R | е | t | u | r | n |   | h | i | g | h |   | Т | е | m | р |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1              | р | u | m | р |   | 0 | n |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 | h | r | S |
|                 | I |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Reason:** Maximum return temperature exceeds limit value.

Cause: Systems that pre-heats the water heater return temperature too much/high.

# **Corrective Action:**

Reduce pre heat temperature of external heat source.

# Cause:

The need for heat in the system suddenly drops causing hot return water to the heater.

# **Corrective Action:**

Dampen external heating system control to prevent sudden heater temperature rise.

| Display message       | R   | е    | t     | u    | r    | n   |     | s     | е    | n     | s    | 0    | r    |      | е   | r     | r   | 0   | r |   |
|-----------------------|---|------|-------|------|------|-----|-----|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|---|---|
| F3                    | р   | u    | m     | р    |      | 0   | n   |       |      |       |      | 9    | 9    | 9    | ,   | 5     |     | h   | r | s |
| Reason                | Return sensor is not detected by the water heater PCB.  |      |       |      |      |     |     |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |     |       |     |     |   |   |
| Cause: Bad wiring/cor | Return sensor is not detected by the water heater PCB.  ag/connection in the return sensor circuit. |      |       |      |      |     |     |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |     |       |     |     |   |   |
| Corrective action: Ch | eck   | for  | · loc | se   | wiri | ng/ | con | nec   | tior | ns ir | 1 th | e re | turr | n se | nsc | or ci | rcu | it. |   |   |
| Cause: Bad temperatu  | ıre :   | sen  | sor   | cau  | ısin | g a | fau | lt si | gna  | al.   |      |      |      |      |     |       |     |     |   |   |
| Corrective action: Re | nla   | ce i | etu   | rn s | ens  | sor |     |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |     |       |     |     |   |   |

| Display message | S         | i | р | h | 0 | n |   | s | w   | i    | t   | С   | h   |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| F19             | р         | u | m | р |   | 0 | n |   |     |      |     | 9   | 9   | 9   | , | 5 | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Sip<br>in |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | tec | ts h | igh | pre | ssu | ire |   |   |   |   |   |

#### Cause:

There is too much resistance in the flue gas circuit causing high pressure in the heat exchanger at the flue gas side.

# Corrective action:

Check if the flue gas system is blocked.

Extreme failing of the heat exchanger also causes the resistance to rise. Check the state of the heat exchanger and clean if necessary.

Check the flue gas system diameter & length (most likely in a new system).

#### Cause:

The condensate drain system is blocked. The condensate will build up above the measuring point of the pressure switch and creates a static pressure larger than the measuring point.

#### **Corrective action:**

Check if the condensate drain hose between the heat exchanger and the siphon is open, so the condensate can flow freely to the siphon.

Check if the siphon is free of debris that might block the condensate flow and clean the siphon if necessary.

Check the condensate drain hose between the siphon and the condensate drain point in the external installation. Condensate must be able to flow freely.

#### Cause:

The condensate drain hose must have an open connection to the external system. If not, pressure fluctuations in the building drainage system can have effect on the pressure in the heat exchanger of the water heater.

# Corrective action:

Make sure that there is an open connection between the siphon hose and the drainage system of the building installation. The condensate should flow in the drainage system through a freely "breathing" connection, so pressure fluctuations of the external drainage system cannot affect the pressure in the heat exchanger of the water heater.

Cause: Blockage of the pressure signal hose going to the pressure switch.

Corrective action: Check the pressure signal hose and clean or replace if necessary.

Cause: Bad pressure switch causing a fault signal.

# Corrective action:

Replace the pressure switch.

Cause: Bad wiring/connection in the pressure switch circuit.

# Corrective action:

Check for loose wiring/connections in the pressure switch circuit.

| Display message | W  | а    | t   | е   | r   |     | h    | i   | g   | h     |       | I   | i   | m   | i | t |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| F17             | р  | u    | m   | р   |     | 0   | n    |     |     |       |       | 9   | 9   | 9   | , | 5 | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Ma | axin | num | the | erm | ost | at e | хсе | eds | s lim | nitat | ion | val | ue. |   |   |   |   |   |

Cause: The water flow is restricted.

#### Corrective action:

Check functioning of the pump.

Check/open all valves that might restrict the water flow through the unit.

Check for an external system pump that influences the flow through the unit.

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

# 16.2 Blocking codes

The display is not blinking, but is lightened up during the blocking period.

The water heater is blocking an action, because of an extraordinary situation. This action will be continued after eliminating the extraordinary situation.

| Display message       | Α  | n   | t    | i    | С   | у    | С     | I    | е    |       | t    | i   | m    | е   |     |      |     |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|----|---|------|------|-----|------|-------|------|------|-------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|---|---|---|
|                       |    |   |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |       |      | 9   | 9    | 9   | ,   | 5    |     | h | r | s |
| Reason                | Th | ne heater received a heat demand too fast after the last demand |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |       |      |     |      |     |     | nd.  |     |   |   |   |
| Cause: Opening and in | mm | edia  | atel | y th | ere | afte | er cl | osir | ng c | of th | ne e | xte | rnal | the | erm | osta | at. |   | • |   |

#### **Corrective action:**

Controlled water flow cools down too quickly after loss of heat demand.

Controlled water flow heats up too quickly after start of heat demand.

Immediately opening and closing of the external thermostat. Check switching differential of the ON/OFF thermostat.

Controller settings need to be changed. Be aware that the standard settings work fine for all common systems. When anti-cycling is active, because of immediate heating or cooling of the controlled water flow/temperature, it concerns an unconventional system.

| Display message                             | С    | а    | s    | С    | а   | d    | е   |      | В     | I  | 0   | С   | k  |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |
|---|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-------|----|-----|-----|----|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
|   |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |       |    |     | 9   | 9  | 9    | ,   | 5   |     | h | r | s |
| Reason                                      | Or   | ne o | f th | e w  | ate | r he | ate | rs c | of th | ес | asc | ade | is | in a | loc | k-o | ut. |   |   |   |
| Cause:                                      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |       |    |     |     |    |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |
| The unit is programme one has a lockout. On |      |      |      |      | -   |      |     |      |       |    |     |     |    |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |
| Corrective action:                          |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |       |    |     |     |    |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |
| Troubleshoot the fault                      | of t | he ι | unit | in I | ock | -ou  | t.  |      |       |    |     |     |    |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |

| Display message        | D | е   | I | t | а           |  | D    | i    | r    | е  | С    | t    |      | b    | I   | 0    | С   | k   |    |  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------|--|------|------|------|----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|----|--|
|                        |   | 9 9 9 , 5 h r Temperature difference between flow and return has exceeded |   |   |             |  |      |      |      |    |      |      |      |      |     | r    | s   |     |    |  |
| Reason                 |   |   |   |   | dif<br>valu |  | ence | e be | etwe | en | flov | v ar | nd r | etur | n h | as ( | exc | eed | ed |  |
| Course: The water flow |   |   |   |   |             |  | 1    |      |      |    |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |     |    |  |

Cause: The water flow through the unit is too low.

#### **Corrective action:**

Check functioning of the pump.

Check/open all valves that might restrict the water flow through the unit.

Check for an external system pump that influences the flow through the unit.

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

Make sure the heat exchanger is clean. Heat exchanger fouling (partly blockage) will increase the resistance causing the water flow to drop.

| Display message         | F  | I    | 0   | w    |    | h    | i    | g    | h    |       | D     | Н   | W   |       |      |      |     |      |      |   |
|-------------------------|--|------|-----|------|----|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|---|
|                         |  |      |     |      |    |      |      |      |      |       |       | 9   | 9   | 9     | ,    | 5    |     | h    | r    | s |
| Reason:                 | Setpoint return (tank)temperature DHW (S3) is higher than setpoint heating = flow temperature (S1) |      |     |      |    |      |      |      |      |       |       |     |     |       |      | et-  |     |      |      |   |
| Cause: Wrong setting    | of p   | oara | ame | ter: | P6 | ВА   | He   | atin | g se | etpo  | oint  | bel | ow  | P60   | CA   | DΗ\  | N s | etpo | oint |   |
| Corrective action:      |  |      |     |      |    |      |      |      |      |       |       |     |     |       |      |      |     |      |      |   |
| Adjust the heating setp | oin  | t th | rou | gh t | he | disp | olay | : m  | enu  | ı, se | ettin | gs, | hea | atino | g se | etpo | int |      |      |   |

| Display message | F   | I  | 0    | w   |     | t     | е    | m   | р   |      | h    | i | g | h |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-----|--|------|-----|-----|-------|------|-----|-----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 |     |  |      |     |     |       |      |     |     |      |      | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 | h | r | S |
| Reason:         | Flo | Flow temperature has exceeded the blocking temperature, but it |      |     |     |       |      |     |     |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                 | ha  | s no   | ot e | хсе | ede | ed th | ne I | ock | -ou | t va | lue. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Cause: The water flow is restricted.

# **Corrective action:**

Check functioning of the pump.

Check/open all valves that might restrict the water flow through the unit.

Check for an external system pump that influences the flow through the unit.

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

| Display message | F | I | u | е | t | е | m | р | h | i | g | h |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 | h | r | S |

Reason Flue gas temperature has exceeded the limit.

Cause: Heat exchanger polluted and not able to transfer enough heat to the system.

Corrective action: Check and clean heat exchanger.

Cause: Bad flue gas sensor or sensor connection (partly shorted.)

#### Corrective action:

The sensor is of the type NTC. This means when the temperature rises, its resistance decreases. A partly shorted sensor will drop its resistance and therefore 'measure' a raise in temperature when actually there is none.

Check for moist in the sensor connections or replace the sensor.

Cause: There is no water in the unit while firing.

#### Corrective action:

This is an unlikely situation while all the safeties for checking the water presence didn't detect anything. Only a lot of air in the system/unit (under pressure) can cause the water pressure switch to switch while no water is present. Also the water leak detection did not react. Bleed all air from the unit so the heat from combustion can be transferred to the water and won't leave through the flue system.

Cause: Heat exchanger failure.

# Corrective action:

This is an unlikely situation but when there is severe damage to the heat exchanger, the combustion product will not be able to transfer all heat to the system water. The heat that is not transferred will convert to an increased flue gas temperature.

| Display message        | G   | Φ    | n    |     | В            | -    | 0     | С    | k    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |   |   |
|------------------------|-----|------|------|-----|--------------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|---|---|
|                        |     |      |      |     |              |      |       |      |      |      |      | 9    | 9    | 9    | ,    | 5    |     | h    | r | s |
| Reason                 |     |      |      |     | kino<br>tact | _    |       |      | acti | ivat | ed ( | duri | ng   | оре  | rati | on ( | ger | nera | d |   |
| Cause: The circuit cor | nec | ctec | l to | the | ger          | nera | al bl | lock | ing  | ter  | min  | als  | is r | ot o | clos | ed.  |     |      |   |   |

# Corrective action:

Check all external components that are connected to the general blocking terminals and check why the contact is not closing during heat demand.

Cause if used with flow switch: The water flow through the unit is too low.

#### Corrective action:

Check functioning of the pump and the flow switch.

Check/open all valves that might restrict the water flow through the unit.

Check for an external system pump that influences flow through the unit.

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

Make sure the heat exchanger is clean. Heat exchanger fouling (partly blockage) will increase the resistance causing the water flow to drop.

| Display message | L  | i    | n  | е    |     | f  | а | u   | I  | t |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----|------|----|------|-----|----|---|-----|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 | р  | u    | m  | р    |     | 0  | n |     |    |   |    | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 | h | r | s |
| Reason          | Ba | ad p | OW | er s | upp | ly |   |     |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| • Ti '' '       | •  |      |    |      | _   |    |   | *** | 41 |   | ., |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Cause:** The supplied power does not comply with the specifications.

# Corrective action:

Check if the power supply is connected correctly to the unit.

Check the voltage and frequency (should be Life Neutral, Gnd > 230 Vac / 50 Hz).

Make sure there is no signal failing or voltage peaks in the power supply.

| Display message | R | е | t | u | r | n | t | е | m           | р |      | h    | i    | g   | h   |       |      |     |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------|---|------|------|------|-----|-----|-------|------|-----|------|
|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |             |   | 9    | 9    | 9    | ,   | 5   |       | h    | r   | s    |
| Reason          |   |   |   | • |   |   |   |   | ede<br>t va |   | ne b | locł | king | ter | npe | eratı | ıre, | but | t it |

Cause: Systems that pre-heats the water heater return temperature too much/high.

**Corrective action:** Reduce pre heat temperature of external heat source.

Cause: The need for heat suddenly drops causing hot return water to the water heater.

# Corrective action:

Dampen external heating system control to prevent sudden heater temperature rise.

| Display message | Т | 2   | - | Т | 1 | h | i | g | h |   |   |   |   |               |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
|                 |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5             | h | r | s |
| Reason          |   | ich |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | oloc<br>o hiç |   |   |   |

The water flow through the unit is too low.

#### Corrective action:

Check functioning of the pump.

Check/open all valves that might restrict the water flow through the unit.

Check for an external system pump that influences flow through the unit.

Check if the system resistance exceeds the spare capacity of the unit pump.

Make sure the heat exchanger is clean. Heat exchanger fouling (partly blockage) will increase the resistance causing the water flow to drop.

| Display message       | W   | а    | t   | е    | r   | р     | r    | е  | s    | s   | u | r | е |   | f | а | u | I | t |   |
|-----------------------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-------|------|----|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                       |     |      |     |      |     |       |      |    |      |     |   | 9 | 9 | 9 | , | 5 |   | h | r | s |
| Reason                | W   | ater | pre | essi | ıre | is to | oo l | ow | or h | igh |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Cause:                |     |      |     |      |     |       |      |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| The water pressure in | the | SVS  | ten | n is | too | hia   | h    |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### **Corrective action:**

Check if the system pressure is too high after (re)filling.

Make sure that there is a pressure relief valve and expansion vessel installed in the system, according to the applicable standards.

Check if there is an open connection between the unit and the relief valve plus expansion vessel.

Be aware that if the unit is installed in the basement of a tall building, only the static pressure of the water column above the units can raise above the maximum allowable limits. Make sure that this is not the case.

# Cause:

The water pressure in the system is too low.

# Corrective action:

Check if there is no leakage in the system that causes the pressure to drop. Fix any leakage and fill the system.

Check if there is an external system pump that sucks water through the water heater, causing an under pressure (bad installation design).

| Display message        | W    | Α    | Т    | R     | Н   | Т    | R    | :    | T   | 3     |      | Е   | X    | t   | е   | r   | n    | а  | 1   |    |
|------------------------|------|------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|-----|-------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|----|-----|----|
|                        | >    | ^    | ^    | :     |     | 6    | 0    |      | 0   | ٥     | С    | (   | -    | 3   | 0   |     | 7    | ٥  | С   | )  |
| Reason:                | Т3   | ex   | tern | al t  | ank | se   | nso  | r is | not | COI   | nne  | cte | d to | the | ter | mir | nals |    |     |    |
| Cause:                 |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |      |     |       |      |     |      |     |     |     |      |    |     |    |
| The sensor is not conn | ecte | ed t | o th | ne te | erm | inal | , or | the  | wii | re is | s br | oke | n. 1 | he  | ser | nso | r is | ma | fun | C- |

tioning.

# **Corrective Action:**

Connect the sensor to the terminals 3 and 4.

Check the wires from the sensor to the terminals.

Check the sensor on resistance 10K at 25°C.

# 16.3 Maintenance attention function

The display shows alternately the base screen and this message, while backlight is blinking.

The water heater is operating, but will count the exceeding hours.

A parameter must be changed, after service, to remove this message.

| Display message | N  | е             | е   | d    | S   |      | М    | а    | i     | n    | t     | е     | n    | а    | n    |       |     | 0   |    | 0 |
|-----------------|----|---------------|-----|------|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-----|-----|----|---|
|                 | ı  | g             | n   | i    | t   | i    | 0    | n    |       | O    | у     | O     | ı    | е    | S    |       | h   | r   | Ø  |   |
| Reason          |    | ainte<br>ache |     | nce  | ор  | tion | of   | tota | ıl ar | nou  | int o | of ig | niti | on o | cycl | es l  | has | bee | en |   |
| Display message | N  | е             | е   | d    | s   |      | М    | а    | i     | n    | t     | е     | n    | а    | n    |       |     | 0   |    | 0 |
|                 | D  | а             | t   | е    |     |      |      |      |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |       | h   | r   | s  |   |
| Reason          | Ma | ainte         | ena | nce  | ор  | tion | of   | the  | dat   | e h  | as t  | ee    | n re | ach  | ned. |       | -   |     |    |   |
| Display message | N  | е             | е   | d    | s   |      | М    | а    | i     | n    | t     | е     | n    | а    | n    |       |     | 0   |    | 0 |
|                 | В  | u             | r   | n    | i   | n    | g    |      | h     | 0    | u     | r     | s    |      |      |       | h   | r   | S  |   |
| Reason          |    | ainte<br>ache |     | nce  | ор  | tion | of   | tota | ıl ar | nou  | ınt d | of b  | urni | ing  | hou  | ırs h | nas | bee | en |   |
| Display message | Ν  | е             | е   | d    | s   |      | М    | а    | i     | n    | t     | е     | n    | а    | n    |       |     | 0   |    | 0 |
|                 | Α  | I             | I   |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |       | h   | r   | s  |   |
| Reason          |    | ne o<br>ache  |     | e al | oov | em   | enti | one  | ed m  | nain | iten  | anc   | е о  | ptic | ns   | has   | be  | en  |    |   |



This function/message is standard not activated, but can be activated/set by a trained engineer. This function does not overrule the need for annual maintenance. The end user is always responsible for arranging annual maintenance.

# 17 MAINTENANCE

# 17.1 General

For a good, safe and long-time operation of the water heater, it is advised to carry out maintenance and service at least every twelve months. Both safety and life time will thus be improved. Omission of preventive and corrective maintenance can have warranty consequences.

Maintenance and inspection of the water heater should be carried out at the following occasions:

- When a number of similar error codes and/or lock-outs appear.
- At least every twelve months maintenance must be done to ensure safe and efficient operation.

Damage caused by lack of maintenance will not be covered under warranty.

# MAINTENANCE REMINDER FUNCTION.

See last page.

BE AWARE: This function is standard turned OFF. We offer this programmable function to the installer to use as a reminder. Because it concerns a free programmable function the use of it cannot be used as an argument in warranty cases. Our units must be maintained every twelve months whatever the settings/working of this function. It is and remains the responsibly of the end user to have the unit maintained every twelve months.

For more information about this maintenance mode see section 10.15 'Setting the maintenance specifications' on page 70.

#### Service intervals

The normal service interval for the water heater is once a year. Every year the water heater should be cleaned and checked, according to the maintenance procedures. If there is doubt whether the water heater is operating with the correct water and/or combustion air quality, it is advised that a first check is executed after already half a year. This to determine the frequency of the future service intervals. The maximum interval between two services can be a year.



INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE MUST BE EXECUTED FOR A SAFE AND EFFICIENT OPERATION OF THE WATER HEATER.

# 17.2 Inspection & maintenance

Inspection, maintenance and the replacement of water heater parts should only be done by a skilled service engineer. Apart from the maintenance proceedings it is advised to have a log chart for every water heater that describes the following aspects:

- Serial number
- Date and time of maintenance
- Name of maintenance engineer
- Which parts were exchanged during maintenance
- Which settings (software) were changed during maintenance
- Special remarks / findings
- Future aspects that need extra attention
- Additional aspects: measurement reports, complaints by the (end)-user, lock-out codes, etc.

During maintenance the following parts and aspects of the water heater should be checked and inspected. NOTICE: Before starting to work on the water heater:

- Switch off the electrical power to the water heater (service switch and/or unplug water heater)
- Close the gas valve to block gas supply to the water heater

#### **Customer comments**

Comments and remarks from the customer should be analysed and used to find possible causes for any occurring problems and complaints.

#### Service history

The operational and fault history (total amount and since the last service) of the water heater can be retrieved with the help of a computer, correct software and an interface cable. This information can be used to specify the maintenance and service proceedings in relation to the water heater (parts).

# Flue gas & air supply

The flue gas pipes and the air supply pipes must be checked for gas tightness. Also check if the mounting of these pipes is correct, safe and not damaged. Check the rooftop of the water heater housing for signs of water leakage and traces of water coming from the air supply pipe, the air vent or any condensate coming from the flue gas pipes.

#### Gas supply & safeties

The gas pipes must be checked for gas tightness. Also check if the mounting of these pipes is correct, safe and not damaged. Any built in safeties should be checked for a correct functioning.

#### Remove complete burner unit

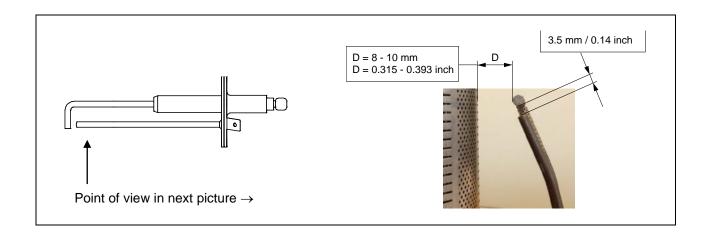
The complete burner unit consists of the fan, the burner plate and the internal burner. To remove this part for an internal heat exchanger check: remove the 6 x M6 nuts and the ignition cable. After this take out the complete burner unit by moving it forward out of the water heater housing. NOTICE: watch out for the burner plate insulation that it won't be damaged during this operation. While removing the complete burner unplug both of the electrical and controlling cables of the fan. After all this, disassemble the air/gas mixing box on the suction side of the fan and check the blade wheel of the fan.

#### **Burner**

Check the burner surface to see if it has damages, signs of oxidation and/or is cracked. When the burner surface is damaged the burner must be replaced. The burner can be cleaned by using a soft **non-metallic** brush. The dust can be removed with a vacuum cleaner or pressurized air.

# Ignition / ionisation electrode

When the complete burner is removed, it is also very easy to check the ignition electrode. First check if the distances between the electrodes and between the electrode and the burner are according to the graph below. When these are not correct, try to bend the electrodes in the right position. Notice: the electrodes undergo high temperatures, therefore the electrodes become hard and are difficult to bend. While being bent, used electrodes might break or burst. Check the electrode, after bending, for any tear/crack and signs of oxide. When they are burst/cracked or oxidised, replace the electrode. Also replace the electrode when there is a crack in the ceramic insulation of the electrode. When the electrode is to be replaced, also the gasket should be renewed.



#### **Burner door gaskets**

When these gaskets have changed colours at some parts, the rubber has cured and/or has damages, these gaskets must be replaced. Notice: only use the gaskets that are supplied by the water heater manufacturer.

#### Fan

When the fan blades are polluted and dirty, carefully clean the blades with a soft brush. Notice: Do not use too much force on the blades or else the fan might be out of balance and run irregularly, causing noises and fan failures. Check the fan also for any water damages. In doubt always replace the fan of the water heater.

#### Insulation

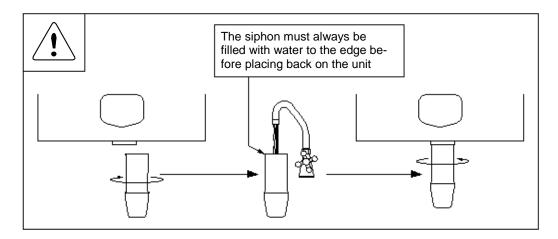
The insulation of the heat exchanger (located on the rear wall inside the heat exchanger and burner door) must be inspected. If this insulation disk shows any signs of (water) damage or degradation it should be exchanged. Also check if there are any indications of a high condensate level in the burner room (caused by a blocked siphon) that might have wetted the rear wall insulation. When this has happened the rear wall insulation should also be replaced.

Only use the insulation disk that is supplied by the water heater manufacturer.

The same procedure must be applied on the insulation and gaskets fitted on the burner door.

# **Siphon**

Disassemble the siphon and clean every part of it. Check the siphon connection of the heat exchanger for any blocking or pollution and clean it (if necessary). Check the functioning of the siphon by pouring clean tap water in the burner room (when burner door is removed). This water will exit the heat exchanger by the siphon. Notice: Don't wet the rear wall insulation.



# Heat exchanger and burner room

After the removal of the complete burner unit, check if there is any debris and dirt in the heat exchanger. The coils of the heat exchanger can be cleaned by using a non-metallic brush. After this the dirt and dust can be removed with a vacuum cleaner and by flushing the burner room with water. Don't forget afterwards to clean the siphon once again.



Cleaning the burner room with acid or alkali products is prohibited.

#### Gas/air ratio

With every service check and/or maintenance of the water heater always check the gas/air ratio by measuring the CO<sub>2</sub> percentage (flue gas) at the maximum and minimum load of the water heater. If necessary adjust these values, see for information chapter 14 "Adjusting and setting the burner".

# **Pump**

Check the electrical parts and the motor of the pump for a correct functioning. The pump must generate a sufficient water flow over the (heat exchanger of the) water heater. When the pump produces noise, is operational for more than five years or has signs of water leakage it is recommended to replace the pump as a precaution.



When defects and abnormalities are found by the service engineer during service and maintenance and these are not repairable, this information should be reported to the owner/end-user of the installation. Also the owner/end-user should be advised how to fix these defects and these defects should be reported in the service report / log file of the water heater.



During service and maintenance the gas, supply air, flue gas and condensate connections are disconnected, checked and replaced. Make sure that all these components are mounted correctly before commissioning the water heater again.

# Mounting the burner door correctly back onto the heat exchanger:

#### **IMPORTANT:**

Before mounting the burner door, make sure that its gaskets and insulation are in excellent shape.

If any signs of damage or ageing are present, these parts must be replaced.

The burner door must be mounted back on the heat exchanger as follows:

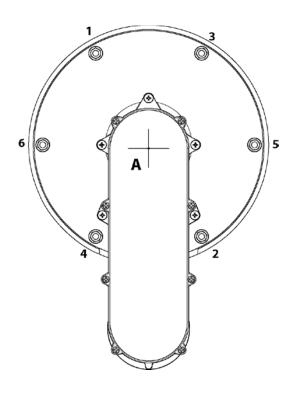
- Place the burner door with its holes over the six threaded studs.
  - Careful! When handling too rough or misplacing the holes over the threaded studs, the burner door insulation and/or gaskets can be damaged.
  - Assure yourself that the door is well positioned with respect to the threaded studs, before pushing it onto the exchanger.
- Now keep the burner door firmly in place by pushing the gas/air nose with one hand at the middle at point A.
- Then turn-tighten the flange nuts with the other hand as far as possible onto the threaded studs.

Now the burner door is in place and the nuts can be tightened with a torque key.

- Tighten the nuts in the order given in the picture below.
- The specified torque value for tightening the burner door flange nuts is **8 Nm.**

# tighten in given order

# torque value = 8 Nm



# 18 USER INSTRUCTIONS

After installing and commissioning of the water heater demonstrate the operation of the entire DHW system to the end-user. The user should be made familiar with all safety precautions of the water heater and the installation. The user should be instructed that service and maintenance of the water heater is required every twelve months. Regular service and maintenance is essential for a safe and proper operation of the water heater. Hand over the documents that are supplied with the water heater.

# 19 INDEX

0-10 Vdc remote flow temperature set point, 86 accessories, 19 accessories and unpacking, 20 adjusting and setting the burner, 94 air supply, 23 air venting, 91 anti-Legionnaires' disease (pasteurisation) function, 87 article numbers, 19

ball valve, 3, 40 blocking, 105

C63 certification, 25 cascade, cascading, 17, 41, 45 ff. checking the fault history, 69 checking the operating history, 68 chemical water treatment, cleaning of the burner, 115 combustion air quality, 26 commissioning the water heater, 91 connections electric, 34 ff. connections water miscellaneous, 40 ff. control panel / display unit, 58 control panel menu structure, 56 controlling options and settings, 84

DHW thermostat (RCW), 19, 42 dimensions, 13 display during operation, 56

electrical connections, 34 electrical installation, 34 electrical schematics, 36

fan, 84, 115
fault checking, 81, 105
fault codes display, 81
fault codes, blocking codes, 105
firing for the first time, 93
flue gas and air supply systems, 23 ff.
flushing with clean water, 91
frame, 17
frost protection, 38

gas conversion, 94 ff. gas valve, 94 ff.

hanging level, 22 ff. heat exchanger, 115 ff.

ignition, 36, 115 inspection & maintenance, 115 installation of the CD+, 40 ff.

Legionnaires' disease, 87

maintenance, 114 master, 42

max cooling time, 84 monitor screens, 60

night shift, 65

overpressure safety valve, 8 ff, 43 ff.

password, 56, 74
plant room, 22
positioning the water heater, 22
power (supply), 22, 34
pressure relief valve, 7, 43
pressure safety valve, 22
printed circuit board, 36
pump, 3, 34, 37 ff, 40 ff, 50
pump selection, 50
putting the water heater out of operation, 104

quality of used water, 3, 38

RCW (= DHW thermostat), 19, 42 reset, 58

safety guidelines, 6
sanitary system, 37 ff, 40 ff.
sensor, 34 ff.
sensor values, 35
service function, 62
set points, 65
setting at the max./min. load, 94
setting the maintenance specifications, 70
setting the parameters with the display menu, 74
setting the time & date, 63
setting the timer programs, 65
setting the user lock, 73
siphon, 22, 42, 114 ff.
starting the water heater, 93
stationing the water heater, 21

tank connections, 43 tank sensor, 19, 34 ff. tank thermostat, 19, 34ff. technical data CD+ water heaters, 10 temperature display on/off, 84 T&P valve, 43 ff.

unpacking, 20 user instructions, 117

water heater connections, 42 water pressure switch, 34 water quality, 3, 38 water side connections, 37 ff, 40 ff. water treatment, 3, 38

# Your distributor:

# Eco Heating Systems Groningen BV

contact: visit:

P.O. Box 5145 Rigaweg 10

9700 GC Groningen 9723 TH Groningen

The Netherlands The Netherlands

T. +31 50 5470470

F. +31 50 5470498

E. sales@ecohs.nl

I. www.ecohs.nl

( (

